This document is the programmers guide for the FT81X series chip (where x stands for any value of 0, 1, 2, 3). It describes the necessary information for programmers developing display, audio or touch applications with the FT81X (EVE) series devices.
# Table of Contents

1 Introduction ......................................................................................... 9
  1.1 Overview .......................................................................................... 9
  1.2 Scope ................................................................................................. 9
  1.3 API Reference Definitions ................................................................. 9

2 Programming Model ............................................................................. 10
  2.1 General Software Architecture ....................................................... 10
  2.2 Read Chip Identification Code ......................................................... 11
  2.3 Initialization Sequence .................................................................... 11
  2.4 Audio Routines ................................................................................ 12
    2.4.1 Sound Effect ................................................................................ 12
    2.4.2 Audio Playback .......................................................................... 13
  2.5 Graphics Routines ........................................................................... 14
    2.5.1 Getting Started ........................................................................... 14
    2.5.2 Coordinate Plane ........................................................................ 15
    2.5.3 Screen Rotation .......................................................................... 16
    2.5.4 Drawing Pattern .......................................................................... 20
    2.5.5 Bitmap Transformation Matrix .................................................... 24
    2.5.6 Color and Transparency ............................................................... 24
    2.5.7 Performance ................................................................................ 25

3 Register Description ............................................................................. 26
  3.1 Graphics Engine Registers ............................................................... 26
  3.2 Audio Engine Registers ................................................................... 37
  3.3 Touch Screen Engine Registers ....................................................... 43
    3.3.1 Overview .................................................................................... 43
    3.3.2 Common Registers ..................................................................... 43
    3.3.3 Resistive Touch Engine(FT810/2) ................................................ 50
    3.3.4 Capacitive Touch Engine(FT811/3) .............................................. 59
    3.3.5 Calibration .................................................................................. 74
3.4 Co-processor Engine Registers ................................................. 75
3.5 Special Registers .................................................................. 77
3.6 Miscellaneous Registers ......................................................... 81

4 Display List Commands .......................................................... 89

4.1 Graphics State ................................................................... 89
4.2 Command Encoding .............................................................. 90
4.3 Command Groups ................................................................. 91
  4.3.1 Setting Graphics State ...................................................... 91
  4.3.2 Drawing Actions ............................................................. 92
  4.3.3 Execution Control .......................................................... 92
4.4 ALPHA_FUNC ..................................................................... 92
4.5 BEGIN ............................................................................. 94
4.6 BITMAP_HANDLE ............................................................... 96
4.7 BITMAP_LAYOUT ................................................................. 97
4.8 BITMAP_LAYOUT_H .............................................................. 103
4.9 BITMAP_SIZE .................................................................... 103
4.10 BITMAP_SIZE_H ................................................................. 105
4.11 BITMAP_SOURCE ............................................................... 106
4.12 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A .................................................... 108
4.13 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_B .................................................... 109
4.14 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_C .................................................... 110
4.15 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_D .................................................... 111
4.16 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_E .................................................... 112
4.17 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_F .................................................... 113
4.18 BLEND_FUNC .................................................................. 114
4.19 CALL ............................................................................ 116
4.20 CELL ............................................................................ 117
4.21 CLEAR ........................................................................... 118
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.22</td>
<td>CLEAR_COLOR_A</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.23</td>
<td>CLEAR_COLOR_RGB</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>CLEAR_STENCIL</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>CLEAR_TAG</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>COLOR_A</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.27</td>
<td>COLOR_MASK</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.28</td>
<td>COLOR_RGB</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.29</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.30</td>
<td>END</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.31</td>
<td>JUMP</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>LINE_WIDTH</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.33</td>
<td>MACRO</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.34</td>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.35</td>
<td>PALETTE_SOURCE</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.36</td>
<td>POINT_SIZE</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.37</td>
<td>RESTORECONTEXT</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.38</td>
<td>RETURN</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.39</td>
<td>SAVE_CONTEXT</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.40</td>
<td>SCISSOR_SIZE</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.41</td>
<td>SCISSOR_XY</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.42</td>
<td>STENCIL_FUNC</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.43</td>
<td>STENCIL_MASK</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.44</td>
<td>STENCIL_OP</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.45</td>
<td>TAG</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.46</td>
<td>TAG_MASK</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.47</td>
<td>VERTEX2F</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.48</td>
<td>VERTEX2II</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.49 VERTEX_FORMAT ................................................................. 147
4.50 VERTEX_TRANSLATE_X ......................................................... 148
4.51 VERTEX_TRANSLATE_Y .......................................................... 149

5 Co-Processor Engine ............................................................... 150

5.1 Command Interface ............................................................. 150
  5.1.1 Circular Buffer .............................................................. 150
  5.1.2 Auxiliary Registers ........................................................ 151

5.2 Widgets ............................................................................ 151
  5.2.1 Common Physical Dimensions .......................................... 153
  5.2.2 Color Settings ................................................................. 153
  5.2.3 Caveat ........................................................................ 153

5.3 Interaction with RAM_DL ....................................................... 154

5.4 Synchronization .................................................................. 154

5.5 ROM and RAM Fonts ............................................................. 154
  5.5.1 Font Metrics Block ............................................................ 155
  5.5.2 ROM Fonts (Built-in Fonts) ................................................ 155
  5.5.3 RAM Fonts (Custom Fonts) ................................................ 156

5.6 Fault Scenarios ................................................................. 157

5.7 Graphics State ................................................................. 157

5.8 Parameter “OPTION” ............................................................ 158

5.9 Resources Utilization .......................................................... 159

5.10 Command Groups ............................................................ 159

5.11 CMD_DLSTART - start a new display list .............................. 162

5.12 CMD_SWAP - swap the current display list ............................ 163

5.13 CMD_COLDSTART - set co-processor engine state to default values ........................................................................ 163

5.14 CMD_INTERRUPT - trigger interrupt INT_CMDFLAG .......... 164

5.15 CMD_APPEND - append more commands to current display list ........................................................................ 165
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.16 CMD_REGREAD</td>
<td>read a register value</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.17 CMD_MEMWRITE</td>
<td>write bytes into memory</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.18 CMD_INFLATE</td>
<td>decompress data into memory</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.19 CMD_LOADIMAGE</td>
<td>load a JPEG or PNG image</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.20 CMD_MEDIAFIFO</td>
<td>set up a streaming media FIFO in RAM_G</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.21 CMD_PLAYVIDEO</td>
<td>Video playback</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.22 CMD_VIDEOSTART</td>
<td>initialize video frame decoder</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.23 CMD_VIDEOFRAME</td>
<td>load the next frame of video</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.24 CMD_MEMCRC</td>
<td>compute a CRC-32 for memory</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25 CMD_MEMZERO</td>
<td>write zero to a block of memory</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.26 CMD_MEMSET</td>
<td>fill memory with a byte value</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.27 CMD_MEMCOPY</td>
<td>copy a block of memory</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.28 CMD_BUTTON</td>
<td>draw a button</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.29 CMD_CLOCK</td>
<td>draw an analog clock</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.30 CMD_FGCOLOR</td>
<td>set the foreground color</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.31 CMD_BGCOLOR</td>
<td>set the background color</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.32 CMD_GRADCOLOR</td>
<td>set the 3D button highlight color</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.33 CMD_GAUGE</td>
<td>draw a gauge</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.34 CMD_GRADIENT</td>
<td>draw a smooth color gradient</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.35 CMD_KEYS</td>
<td>draw a row of keys</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.36 CMD_PROGRESS</td>
<td>draw a progress bar</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.37 CMD_SCROLLBAR</td>
<td>draw a scroll bar</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.38 CMD_SLIDER</td>
<td>draw a slider</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.39 CMD_DIAL</td>
<td>draw a rotary dial control</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.40 CMD_TOGGLE</td>
<td>draw a toggle switch</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.41 CMD_TEXT</td>
<td>draw text</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.42 CMD_SETBASE</td>
<td>Set the base for number output</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.43 CMD_NUMBER - draw number..........................217
5.44 CMD_LOADIDENTITY - Set the current matrix to the identity matrix..........................220
5.45 CMD_SETMATRIX - write the current matrix to the display list 220
5.46 CMD_GETMATRIX - retrieves the current matrix coefficients .............................................221
5.47 CMD_GETPTR - get the end memory address of data inflated by CMD_INFLATE..........................222
5.48 CMD_GETPROPS - get the image properties decompressed by CMD_LOADIMAGE..........................223
5.49 CMD_SCALE - apply a scale to the current matrix ..........223
5.50 CMD_ROTATE - apply a rotation to the current matrix ..225
5.51 CMD_TRANSLATE - apply a translation to the current matrix .........................................................226
5.52 CMD_CALIBRATE - execute the touch screen calibration routine ...................................................227
5.53 CMD_SETROTATE – Rotate the screen.........................228
5.54 CMD_SPINNER - start an animated spinner .................229
5.55 CMD_SCRIBNESAVER - start an animated screensaver...233
5.56 CMD_SKETCH - start a continuous sketch update ..........234
5.57 CMD_STOP - stop any of spinner, screensaver or sketch 236
5.58 CMD_SETFONT - set up a custom font.....................237
5.59 CMD_SETFONT2 - set up a custom font....................237
5.60 CMD_SETSCRATCH - set the scratch bitmap for widget use 239
5.61 CMD_ROMFONT – load a ROM font into bitmap handle..239
5.62 CMD_TRACK - track touches for a graphics object .......240
5.63 CMD_SNAPSHOT - take a snapshot of the current screen
245
5.64 CMD_SNAPSHOT2 - take a snapshot of part of the current
textscreen........................................................................................................246
5.65 CMD_SETBITMAP – set up display list for bitmap........247
5.66 CMD_LOGO - play FTDI logo animation......................249
5.67 CMD_CSETCH – Deprecated .........................................249

6 Contact Information ................................................................. 251

Appendix A – References ....................................................... 252

  Document References .................................................................252
  Acronyms and Abbreviations.........................................................252
  Memory Map ...............................................................................253

Appendix B – List of Figures/Tables/Code Snippets .. 254

  List of Figures ..............................................................................254
  List of Tables ..............................................................................254
  List of Code Snippets .................................................................254
  List of Registers .........................................................................255

Appendix C – Revision History ................................................. 257
1 Introduction

This document captures programming details for the FT81X series chips including graphics commands, widget commands and configurations to control FT81X series chips for smooth and vibrant screen effects.

The FT81X series chips are graphics controllers with add-on features such as audio playback and touch capabilities. They consist of a rich set of graphics objects (primitive and widgets) that can be used for displaying various menus and screen shots for a range of products including home appliances, toys, industrial machinery, home automation, elevators, and many more.

1.1 Overview

This document will be useful to understand the command set and demonstrate the ease of usage in the examples given for each specific instruction. In addition, it also covers various power modes, audio, and touch features as well as their usage.

Information on pin settings, hardware characteristic and hardware configurations can be found in the FT81X data sheet (DS_FT81X).

Within this document, the endianness of DL commands, co-processor engine commands, register values, data in RAM_G are in ‘Little Endian’ format.

1.2 Scope

This document is targeted for software programmers and system designers to develop graphical user interface (GUI) applications on any system processor with an SPI master port.

1.3 API Reference Definitions

Functionality and nomenclature of the APIs used in this document.

wr8() – write 8 bits to intended address location
wr16() – write 16 bits to intended address location
wr32() – write 32 bits to intended address location
wr8s() – write 8 bits string to intended address location
rd8() – read 8 bits from intended address location
rd16() – read 16 bits from intended address location
rd32() – read 32 bits from intended address location
rd8s() – read 8 bits string from intended address location

cmd() – write 32 bits command to co-processor engine FIFO RAM_CMD

cmd_*() – Write 32 bits co-processor engine command with its necessary parameters to the co-processor engine FIFO (RAM_CMD).

dl() – Write 32 bits display list command to RAM_DL.

host_command() – send host command in host command protocol.
2 Programming Model

The FT81X appears to the host MCU as a memory-mapped SPI device. The host MCU sends commands and data over the serial protocol described in the data sheet.

2.1 General Software Architecture

The software architecture can be broadly classified into layers such as custom applications, graphics/GUI manager, video manager, audio manager, drivers etc. FT81X higher level graphics engine commands and co-processor engine widget commands are part of the graphics/GUI manager. Control & data paths of video and audio are part of video manager and audio manager. Communication between graphics/GUI manager and the hardware is via the SPI driver.

Typically the display screen shot is constructed by the custom application based on the framework exposed by the graphics/GUI manager.
2.2 Read Chip Identification Code

After reset or reboot, the chip ID can be read from address 0xC0000 to 0xC0003.

To read the chip identification code in the FT81X series chip, users are recommended to read 4 bytes of data from address 0xC0000 before the application overwrites this address, since it is located in RAM_G.

The following table describes data to be read:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>0xC0003</th>
<th>0xC0002</th>
<th>0xC0001</th>
<th>0xC0000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data</td>
<td>0x00</td>
<td>0x01</td>
<td>0x10/0x12(FT810/FT812)</td>
<td>0x08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x11/0x13(FT811/FT813)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3 Initialization Sequence

This section describes the initialization sequence in the different scenario.

- **Initialization Sequence during the boot up:**

  1. Send Host command "CLKEXT" to FT81X, if an external clock is used.
  2. Send Host command "ACTIVE" to enable the clock to the FT81X. FT81X starts its self-diagnosis process and may take up to 300ms. Alternatively, read REG_ID repeatedly until 0x7C is read.
  3. Configure video timing registers, except REG_PCLK
  4. Write first display list
  5. Write REG_DLSWAP, FT81X swaps the display list immediately
  6. Enable back light control for display
  7. Write REG_PCLK, video output begins with the first display list
  8. Use an MCU SPI clock of not more than 30MHz

```c
MCU_SPI_CLK_Freq(<11MHz);//use the MCU SPI clock less than 11MHz

host_command(CLKEXT);//send command to "CLKEXT" to FT81X
host_command(ACTIVE);//send host command "ACTIVE" to FT81X

/* Configure display registers - demonstration for WQVGA resolution */
wr16(REG_HCYCLE, 548);
wr16(REG_HOFFSET, 43);
wr16(REG_HSYNC0, 0);
wr16(REG_HSYNC1, 41);
wr16(REG_VCYCLE, 292);
wr16(REG_VOFFSET, 12);
wr16(REG_VSYNC0, 0);
wr16(REG_VSYNC1, 10);
wr8(REG_SWIZZLE, 0);
wr8(REG_PCLK_POL, 1);
wr8(REG_CSPREAD, 1);
wr16(REG_HSIZE, 480);
wr16(REG_VSIZE, 272);

/* write first display list */
```
FT81X Series Programmers Guide

1.2

12

Product Page

Document Feedback

Copyright © Bridgetek Pte Ltd

Code snippet 1 Initialization sequence

- **Initialization Sequence from Power Down using PD_N pin:**
  1. Drive the PD_N pin high
  2. Wait for at least 20ms
  3. Execute “Initialization Sequence during the Boot UP” from steps 1 to 9

- **Initialization Sequence from Sleep Mode:**
  1. Send the Host command "ACTIVE" to enable the clock to the FT81X
  2. Wait for at least 20ms
  3. Execute "Initialization Sequence during Boot Up" from steps 5 to 8

- **Initialization sequence from standby mode:**
  Execute all the steps mentioned in "Initialization Sequence from Sleep Mode” except waiting for at least 20ms in step 2.
  Note: Refer to the FT81X data sheet for more information.

2.4 Audio Routines

The FT81X audio engine has two functionalities: playback the audio data in RAM_G and synthesize the sound effect stored in ROM with selected pitches.

2.4.1 Sound Effect

The FT81X audio engine has various sound data built-in to work as a sound synthesizer.

Sample code to play C8 on the xylophone:

```c
wr8(REG_VOL_SOUND, 0xFF); //set the volume to maximum
wr16(REG_SOUND, (0x6C<<8) | 0x41); // C8 MIDI note on xylophone
wr8(REG_PLAY, 1); // play the sound
```

Code snippet 2 Play C8 on the xylophone

Sample code to check the status of sound play:
Sound_status = rd8(REG_PLAY); //1-play is going on, 0-play has finished

**Code snippet 3 Check the status of sound playing**

Sample code to stop sound play:

```c
wr16(REG_SOUND, 0x0); //configure silence as sound to be played
wr8(REG_PLAY, 1); //play sound
Sound_status = rd8(REG_PLAY); //1-play is going on, 0-play has finished
```

**Code snippet 4 Stop playing sound**

To avoid an audio pop sound on reset or power state change, trigger a "mute" sound, and wait for it to complete (completion of sound play is when REG_PLAY contains a value of 0). This sets the output value to 0 level. On reboot, the audio engine plays back the "unmute" sound to drive the output to the half way level.

Note: Refer to the FT81X data sheet for more information on the sound synthesizer and audio playback.

### 2.4.2 Audio Playback

The FT81X supports an audio playback feature. There are three types of audio format supported: 4 Bit IMA ADPCM, 8 Bit signed PCM, 8 Bit u-Law.

For IMA ADPCM format, please note the byte order: within one byte, the first sample (4 bits) shall be located from bit 0 to bit 3, while the second sample (4 bits) shall be located from bit 4 to bit 7.

For the audio data in the FT81X RAM_G to play, the FT81X requires the start address in REG_PLAYBACK_START to be 64 bit (8 Bytes) aligned. In addition, the length of audio data specified by REG_PLAYBACK_LENGTH is required to be 64 bit (8 Bytes) aligned.

To learn how to play back the audio data, please check the sample code below:

```c
wr8(REG_VOL_PB, 0xFF); //configure audio playback volume
wr32(REG_PLAYBACK_START, 0); //configure audio buffer starting address
wr32(REG_PLAYBACK_LENGTH, 100*1024); //configure audio buffer length
wr16(REG_PLAYBACK_FREQ, 44100); //configure audio sampling frequency
wr8(REG_PLAYBACK_FORMAT, ULAW_SAMPLES); //configure audio format
wr8(REG_PLAYBACK_LOOP, 0); //configure once or continuous playback
wr8(REG_PLAYBACK_PLAY, 1); //start the audio playback
```

**Code snippet 5 Audio playback**

```c
AudioPlay_Status = rd8(REG_PLAYBACK_PLAY); //1-audio playback is going on, 0-audio playback has finished
```

**Code snippet 6 Check the status of audio playback**

```c
wr32(REG_PLAYBACK_LENGTH, 0); //configure the playback length to 0
wr8(REG_PLAYBACK_PLAY, 1); //start audio playback
```

**Code snippet 7 Stop the audio playback**
2.5 Graphics Routines

This section describes graphics features and captures a few examples.

2.5.1 Getting Started

This short example creates a screen with the text "FTDI" on it, with a red dot.

![Figure 2: Getting Started Example](image)

The code to draw the screen is:

```c
wr32(RAM_DL + 0, CLEAR(1, 1, 1));       // clear screen
wr32(RAM_DL + 4, BEGIN(BITMAPS));      // start drawing bitmaps
wr32(RAM_DL + 8, VERTEX2II(220, 110, 31, 'F')); // ascii F in font 31
wr32(RAM_DL + 12, VERTEX2II(244, 110, 31, 'T')); // ascii T
wr32(RAM_DL + 16, VERTEX2II(270, 110, 31, 'D')); // ascii D
wr32(RAM_DL + 20, VERTEX2II(299, 110, 31, 'I')); // ascii I
wr32(RAM_DL + 24, END());
wr32(RAM_DL + 28, COLOR_RGB(160, 22, 22)); // change colour to red
wr32(RAM_DL + 32, POINT_SIZE(320));     // set point size to 20 pixels in radius
wr32(RAM_DL + 36, BEGIN(POINTS));      // start drawing points
wr32(RAM_DL + 40, VERTEX2II(192, 133, 0, 0)); // red point
wr32(RAM_DL + 44, END());
wr32(RAM_DL + 48, DISPLAY());          // display the image
```

After the above drawing commands are loaded into display list RAM, register REG_DLSWAP is required to be set to 0x02 in order to make the new display list active on the next frame refresh.

Note:

- The display list always starts at address RAM_DL
- The address always increments by 4 bytes as each command is 32 bits wide.
- Command CLEAR is recommended to be used before any other drawing operation, in order to put the FT81X graphics engine in a known state.
2.5.2 Coordinate Plane
The valid X and Y coordinate ranges from -16384 to 16383 in units of single pixel precision.

The figure below illustrates the graphics coordinate plane and its visible area:

Figure 3: Coordinate plane in units of single pixel precision
The below figure shows the coordinate plane and visible area in units of 1/8 pixel precision:

![Coordinate Plane](image)

**Figure 4: Coordinate plane in units of 1/8 pixel precision**

**VERTEX2F** and **VERTEX_FORMAT** are the commands which enable the drawing operation to reach the coordinate plane.

### 2.5.3 Screen Rotation

REG_ROTATE controls the screen orientation. Changing the value of the register immediately causes the orientation of the screen to change. In addition, the coordinate system is also changed accordingly so that all the display commands and co-processor commands works in the rotated coordinate system.

**NOTE:** The touch transformation matrix is not affected by setting REG_ROTATE.

To adjust the touch screen accordingly, users are recommended to use **CMD_SETROTATE** as opposed to setting REG_ROTATE.

REG_ROTATE = 0 is the default landscape orientation:
REG_ROTATE = 1 is inverted landscape:

REG_ROTATE = 2 is portrait:
REG_ROTATE = 3 is inverted portrait:

REG_ROTATE = 4 is mirrored landscape:
REG_ROTATE = 5 is mirrored inverted landscape:

REG_ROTATE = 6 is mirrored portrait:
2.5.4 Drawing Pattern

The general pattern for drawing is driven by display list commands:

- **BEGIN** with one of the primitive types
- Input one or more vertices using "VERTEX2II" or "VERTEX2F", which specify the placement of the primitive on the screen
- **END** to mark the end of the primitive.

**Examples**

Draw points with varying radius from 5 pixels to 13 pixels with different colors:
The `VERTEX2F` command gives the location of the circle center.

Draw lines with varying sizes from 2 pixels to 6 pixels with different colors (line width size is from center of the line to the boundary):

```plaintext
dl( COLOR_RGB(128, 0, 0) );
dl( POINT_SIZE(5 * 16) );
dl( BEGIN(POINTS) );
dl( VERTEX2F(30 * 16,17 * 16) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(0, 128, 0) );
dl( POINT_SIZE(8 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(90 * 16, 17 * 16) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(0, 0, 128) );
dl( POINT_SIZE(10 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(30 * 16, 51 * 16) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(128, 128, 0) );
dl( POINT_SIZE(13 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(90 * 16, 51 * 16) );
```

The `VERTEX2F` commands are in pairs to define the start and finish point of the line.

Draw rectangles with sizes of 5x25, 10x38 and 15x50 dimensions (line width size is used for corner curvature, `LINE_WIDTH` pixels are added in both directions in addition to the rectangle dimension):

```plaintext
dl( COLOR_RGB(128, 0, 0) );
dl( LINE_WIDTH(2 * 16) );
dl( BEGIN(LINES) );
dl( VERTEX2F(30 * 16,38 * 16) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(0, 128, 0) );
dl( LINE_WIDTH(4 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(60 * 16,25 * 16) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(128, 128, 0) );
dl( LINE_WIDTH(6 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(90 * 16, 13 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(90 * 16, 63 * 16) );
```

The `VERTEX2F` commands are in pairs to define the start and finish point of the line.
The VERTEX2F commands are in pairs to define the top left and bottom right corners of the rectangle.

Draw line strips for sets of coordinates:

dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(5, 45, 110) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(255, 168, 64) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
dl( BEGIN(LINE_STRIP) );
dl( VERTEX2F(5 * 16, 5 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(50 * 16, 30 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(63 * 16, 50 * 16) );

dl( VERTEX2F(83 * 16, 13 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(98 * 16, 63 * 16) );

dl( COLOR_RGB(255, 168, 64) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
dl( BEGIN(EDGE_STRIP_A) );
dl( VERTEX2F(5 * 16, 5 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(50 * 16, 30 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(63 * 16, 50 * 16) );
Draw Edge strips for below:

dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(5, 45, 110) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(255, 168, 64) );
dl( CLEAR(1,1,1) );
dl( BEGIN(EDGE_STRIP_B) );
dl( VERTEX2F(5 * 16,5 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(50 * 16,30 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(63 * 16,50 * 16) );

Draw Edge strips for right:

dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(5, 45, 110) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(255, 168, 64) );
dl( CLEAR(1,1,1) );
dl( BEGIN(EDGE_STRIP_R) );
dl( VERTEX2F(5 * 16,5 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(50 * 16,30 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(63 * 16,50 * 16) );

Draw Edge strips for left:

dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(5, 45, 110) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(255, 168, 64) );
dl( CLEAR(1,1,1) );
dl( BEGIN(EDGE_STRIP_L) );
dl( VERTEX2F(5 * 16,5 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(50 * 16,30 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(63 * 16,50 * 16) );
2.5.5 Bitmap Transformation Matrix

To achieve the bitmap transformation, the bitmap transform matrix below is specified in the FT81X and denoted as \( m \)

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\text{BITMAP\_TRANSFORM\_A} & \text{BITMAP\_TRANSFORM\_B} & \text{BITMAP\_TRANSFORM\_C} \\
\text{BITMAP\_TRANSFORM\_D} & \text{BITMAP\_TRANSFORM\_E} & \text{BITMAP\_TRANSFORM\_F}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

by default \( m = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 1.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix} \), it is named as the identity matrix.

The coordinates \( x', y' \) after transforming is calculated in the following equation:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
x' \\
y' \\
1
\end{bmatrix} = m \times \begin{bmatrix}
x \\
y \\
1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

i.e.:

\[
x' = x \times A + y \times B + C \\
y' = x \times D + y \times E + F
\]

where \( A, B, C, E, D, E, F \) stands for the values assigned by commands BITMAP\_TRANSFORM\_A-F.

2.5.6 Color and Transparency

The same bitmap can be drawn in more places on the screen, in different colors and transparency:

```
dl(COLOR_RGB(255, 64, 64)); // red at (200, 120)
dl(VERTEX2II(200, 120, 0, 0));
dl(COLOR_RGB(64, 180, 64)); // green at (216, 136)
dl(VERTEX2II(216, 136, 0, 0));
dl(COLOR_RGB(255, 255, 64)); // transparent yellow at (232, 152)
dl(COLOR_A(150));
dl(VERTEX2II(232, 152, 0, 0));
```

Code snippet 9 color and transparency
The COLOR_RGB command changes the current drawing color, which colors the bitmap. The COLOR_A command changes the current drawing alpha, changing the transparency of the drawing: an alpha of 0 means fully transparent and an alpha of 255 is fully opaque. Here a value of 150 gives a partially transparent effect.

2.5.7 Performance

The graphics engine has no frame buffer: it uses dynamic compositing to build up each display line during scan out. Because of this, there is a finite amount of time available to draw each line. This time depends on the scan out parameters (decided by REG_PCLK and REG_HCYCLE) but is never less than 2048 internal clock cycles. FT81X's internal clock runs at 60MHz.

Some performance limits:

- The display list length must be less than 2048 instructions, because the graphics engine fetches display list commands one per clock.
- The usual performance of rendering pixels is 16 pixels per clock
- For some bitmap formats, the drawing rate is 8 pixels per clock. These are TEXT8X8, TEXTVGA and PALETTED4444/565.
- For bilinear filtered pixels, the drawing rate is reduced to ¼ pixels per clock.

To summarize:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter Mode</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nearest</td>
<td>TEXT8X8, TEXTVGA and PALETTED4444/565</td>
<td>8 pixel per clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nearest</td>
<td>all other formats</td>
<td>16 pixel per clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILINEAR</td>
<td>TEXT8X8, TEXTVGA and PALETTED4444/565</td>
<td>2 pixel per clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILINEAR</td>
<td>all other formats</td>
<td>4 pixel per clock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Register Description

In this chapter, all the registers in the FT81X are classified into 6 groups:

- Graphics Engine Registers,
- Audio Engine Registers,
- Touch Engine Registers,
- Co-processor Engine Registers,
- Special Registers
- Miscellaneous Registers.

The detailed definition for each register is listed in this chapter.

All the reserved bits shall be always zero. All the values prefixed with 0x are hexadecimal.

All the offset of registers are based on the address RAM_REG (0x302000).

3.1 Graphics Engine Registers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_PCLK Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x70  Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 7 - 0: These bits are set to divide the main clock for PCLK. If the typical main clock was 60MHz and the value of these bits are 5, the PCLK will be 12 MHz. If the value of these bits are zero, there will be no PCLK output.

Bit 31 - 8: Reserved
### Register Definition 2 REG_PCLK_POL Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_PCLK_POL Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Address:** 0x6C  
**Reset Value:** 0x0

Bit 0: This bit controls the polarity of PCLK. If it is set to zero, PCLK polarity is on the rising edge. If it is set to one, PCLK polarity is on the falling edge.

Bit 31 - 1: Reserved

---

### Register Definition 3 REG_CSPREAD Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CSPREAD Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x68  
**Reset Value:** 0x1

Bit 0: This bit controls the transition of RGB signals with PCLK active clock edge, which helps reduce the system noise. When it is zero, all the color signals are updated at the same time. When it is one, all the color signals timing are adjusted slightly so that fewer signal changes simultaneously.

Bit 31 - 1: Reserved.
**Register Definition 4 REG_SWIZZLE Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_SWIZZLE Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offset:</strong> 0x64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 3 - 0 : These bits are set to control the arrangement of output RGB pins, which may help support different LCD panel. Please check data sheet for the definition of values in this field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Register Definition 5 REG_DITHER Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_DITHER Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offset:</strong> 0x60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 0 : Set to 1 to enable dithering feature on RGB signals output. Set to 0 to disable dithering feature. Reading 1 from this bit means dithering feature is enabled. Reading 0 from this bit means dithering feature is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: The value is 0x01 after reset. Please refer to data sheet for details</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Register Definition 6 REG_OUTBITS Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_OUTBITS Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reset Value: 0x1B6 (FT810/1)
0x0 (FT812/3)

Offset: 0x5C

Bit 8 - 0: These 9 bits are split into 3 groups for Red, Green and Blue color output signals:
- Bit 2 - 0: Blue color signal lines number. Reset value is 6.
- Bit 5 - 3: Green Color signal lines number. Reset value is 6.
- Bit 8 - 6: Red Color signal lines number. Reset value is 6.

Host can write these bits to control the numbers of output signals for each color.
Bit 31 - 9: Reserved
Note: Value 000 stands for 8 signal lines.

Register Definition 7 REG_ROTATE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_ROTATE Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x58
Reset Value: 0x00

Bit 2~0: screen rotation control bits.
- 000: Default landscape orientation
- 001: Inverted landscape orientation
- 010: Portrait orientation
- 011: Inverted portrait orientation
- 100: Mirrored landscape orientation
- 101: Mirrored invert landscape orientation
- 110: Mirrored portrait orientation
- 111: Mirrored inverted portrait orientation

Bit 31 ~ 3: Reserved.

Note: Setting this register will NOT affect touch transform matrix.
Register Definition 8 REG_VSYNC1 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_VSYNC1 Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 12 11 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x50
Reset Value: 0x00A

Bit 11 - 0: The value of these bits specifies how many lines for signal VSYNC takes at the start of new frame.
Bit 31 - 12: Reserved

Register Definition 9 REG_VSYNC0 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_VSYNC0 Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 12 11 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x4C
Reset Value: 0x000

Bit 11 - 0: The value of these bits specifies how many lines for the high state of signal VSYNC takes at the start of new frame.
Bit 31 - 12: Reserved

Register Definition 10 REG_VSIZE Definition
### REG_VSIZE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Reset Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x48</td>
<td>0x110</td>
<td>Bit 11 - 0: The value of these bits specifies how many lines of pixels in one frame. The valid range is from 0 to 2048. Bit 31 - 12: Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### REG_VOFFSET Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Reset Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x44</td>
<td>0x00C</td>
<td>Bit 11 - 0: The value of these bits specifies how many lines taken after the start of new frame. Bit 31 - 12: Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### REG_VCYCLE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Reset Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x40</td>
<td>0x124</td>
<td>Bit 11 - 0: The value of these bits specifies how many lines in one frame. Bit 31 - 12: Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Register Definition 13 REG_HSYNC1 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_HSYNC1 Definition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>R/W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>12 11 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x3C  
**Reset Value:** 0x029

Bit 11 - 0: The value of these bits specifies how many PCLK cycles for HSYNC during start of line.  
Bit 31 - 12: Reserved

### Register Definition 14 REG_HSYNC0 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_HSYNC0 Definition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>R/W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>12 11 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x38  
**Reset Value:** 0x0

Bit 11 - 0: The value of these bits specifies how many PCLK cycles of HSYNC high state during start of line.  
Bit 31 - 12: Reserved

### Register Definition 15 REG_HSIZE Definition
### REG_HSIZE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 - 0</td>
<td>These bits are used to specify the numbers of PCLK cycles per horizontal line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 12</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x34  
**Reset Value:** 0x1E0

Bit 11 - 0: These bits are used to specify the numbers of PCLK cycles per horizontal line.  
Bit 31 - 12: Reserved
### Register Definition 16 REG_HOFFSET Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Reset Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11-0</td>
<td>0x30</td>
<td>0x2B</td>
<td>These bits are used to specify the numbers of PCLK cycles before pixels are scanned out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-12</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>0x2B</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x30  
**Reset Value:** 0x2B

Bit 11 - 0: These bits are used to specify the numbers of PCLK cycles before pixels are scanned out.
Bit 31 - 12: Reserved

### Register Definition 17 REG_HCYLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Reset Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11-0</td>
<td>0x2C</td>
<td>0x224</td>
<td>These bits are the number of total PCLK cycles per horizontal line scan. The default value is 548 and supposed to support 480x272 screen resolution display. Please check the display panel specification for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-12</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>0x224</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x2C  
**Reset Value:** 0x224

Bit 11 - 0: These bits are the number of total PCLK cycles per horizontal line scan. The default value is 548 and supposed to support 480x272 screen resolution display. Please check the display panel specification for more details.
Bit 31 - 12: Reserved

**Note:** NONE
Register Definition 18 REG_DLSWAP Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x54</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 2: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 1 - 0: These bits can be set by the host to validate the display list buffer. The graphics engine will determine when to render the screen, depending on what values of these bits are set:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01: Graphics engine will render the screen immediately after current line is scanned out. It may cause tearing effect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10: Graphics engine will render the screen immediately after current frame is scanned out. This is recommended in most of cases.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00: Do not write this value into this register.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11: Do not write this value into this register.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>These bits can be also be read by the host to check the availability of the display list buffer. If the value is read as zero, the display list buffer is safe and ready to write. Otherwise, the host needs to wait till it becomes zero.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 2: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Register Definition 19 REG_TAG Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x7C</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 - 0: These bits are updated with tag value by FT81X graphics engine. The tag value here is corresponding to the touching point coordinator given in REG_TAG_X and REG_TAG_Y. Host can read this register to check which graphics object is touched.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 8: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Please note the difference between REG_TAG and REG_TOUCH_TAG. REG_TAG is updated based on the X,Y given by REG_TAG_X and REG_TAG_Y. However, REG_TOUCH_TAG is updated based on the current touching point given by FT81X touch engine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Register Definition 20 REG_TAG_Y Definition

**REG_TAG_Y Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset:</th>
<th>0x78</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reset Value:</td>
<td>0x0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Bit 10 - 0 | These bits are set by the host as Y coordinate of touching point, which will enable the host to query the tag value. This register shall be used together with REG_TAG_X and REG_TAG. Normally, in the case the host has already captured the touching point's coordinate, this register can be updated to query the tag value of respective touching point. Bit 31 - 11: Reserved |

Register Definition 21 REG_TAG_X Definition

**REG_TAG_X Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset:</th>
<th>0x74</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reset Value:</td>
<td>0x0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Bit 10 - 0 | These bits are set by the host as X coordinate of touching point, which will enable host to query the tag value. This register shall be used together with REG_TAG_Y and REG_TAG. Normally, in the case the host has already captured the touching point's coordinate, this register can be updated to query the tag value of the respective touching point. Bit 31 - 11: Reserved |
3.2 Audio Engine Registers

Register Definition 22 REG_PLAY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_PLAY Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x8C  Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 0: A write to this bit triggers the play of the synthesized sound effect specified in REG_SOUND.

Reading value 1 in this bit means the sound effect is playing. To stop the sound effect, the host needs to select the silence sound effect by setting up REG_SOUND and set this register to play.

Bit 31 - 1: Reserved

Register Definition 23 REG_SOUND Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_SOUND Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x88  Reset Value: 0x0000

Bit 0 - 15: These bits are used to select the synthesized sound effect. They are split into two group Bit 7 - 0, Bit 15 - 8.

Bit 7 - 0: These bits define the sound effect. Some of them are pitch adjustable and the pitch is defined in Bits 8 - 15. Some of them are not pitch adjustable and the Bits 8 - 15 will be ignored.

Bit 15 - 8: The MIDI note for the sound effect defined in Bits 0 - 7.

Note: Please refer to the datasheet sector "Sound Synthesizer" for the details of this register.
# Register Definition 24 REG_VOL_SOUND Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x84</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0xFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 - 0:  These bits control the volume of the synthesizer sound. The default value 0xFF is highest volume. The value zero means mute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 8: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Register Definition 25 REG_VOL_PB Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x80</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0xFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 - 0:  These bits control the volume of the audio file playback. The default value 0xFF is highest volume. The value zero means mute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 8: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Register Definition 26 REG_PLAYBACK_PLAY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0xCC</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 0:</td>
<td>A write to this bit triggers the start of audio playback, regardless of writing '0' or '1'. It will read back '1' when playback is ongoing, and '0' when playback completes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 1:</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Please refer to the datasheet section "Audio Playback" for the details of this register.

Register Definition 27 REG_PLAYBACK_LOOP Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0xC8</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 0:</td>
<td>this bit controls the audio engine to play back the audio data in RAM_G from the start address once it consumes all the data. A value of 1 means LOOP is enabled, a value of 0 means LOOP is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 1:</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Please refer to the datasheet section "Audio Playback" for the details of this register.
Register Definition 28 REG_PLAYBACK_FORMAT Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_PLAYBACK_FORMAT Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0xC4
Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 1 - 0: These bits define the format of the audio data in RAM_G. FT81X supports:
- 00: Linear Sample format
- 01: uLaw Sample format
- 10: 4 bit IMA ADPCM Sample format
- 11: Undefined.

Bit 31 - 2: Reserved

Note: Please read the datasheet section "Audio Playback" for more details.
### Register Definition 29 REG_PLAYBACK_FREQ Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0xC0</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0xF40 (8000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 0</td>
<td>These bits specify the sampling frequency of audio playback data. Units is in Hz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 16</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Please read the datasheet for more details.

### Register Definition 30 REG_PLAYBACK_READPTR Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0xBC</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x00000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 19 - 0</td>
<td>These bits are updated by audio engine while playing audio data from RAM_G. It is the current audio data address which is playing back. The host can read this register to check if the audio engine has consumed all the audio data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 20</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Please read the datasheet section "Audio Playback" for more details.
Register Definition 31 REG_PLAYBACK_LENGTH Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_PLAYBACK_LENGTH Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0xB8 Reset Value: 0x00000

Bit 19 - 0: These bits specify the length of audio data in RAM_G to playback, starting from the address specified in REG_PLAYBACK_START register.
Bit 31 - 20: Reserved

Note: Please read the datasheet section "Audio Playback" for more details.

Register Definition 32 REG_PLAYBACK_START Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_PLAYBACK_START Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0xB4 Reset Value: 0x00000

Bit 19 - 0: These bits specify the start address of audio data in RAM_G to playback.
Bit 31 - 20: Reserved

Note: Please read the datasheet section "Audio Playback" for more details.
3.3 Touch Screen Engine Registers

3.3.1 Overview

FT81X series chips support both resistive touch (FT810 and FT812) and capacitive touch (FT811 and FT813) functionality by two newly-integrated touch screen engines, i.e. Resistive Touch Engine (RTE) and Capacitive Touch Engine (CTE). Readers need to refer to the corresponding chapters below for their chip touch control.

3.3.2 Common Registers

This chapter describes the common registers which are effective to both RTE and CTE.

Table 2 common registers summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Register Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x302150 - 0x302164</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_A~F</td>
<td>Transform coefficient matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302168</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_CONFIG</td>
<td>Configuration register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Register Definition 33 REG_TOUCH_CONFIG Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x168</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x8381 (RTE) or 0x0381 (CTE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 : Working mode of touch engine.</td>
<td>0: capacitive 1: resistive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 14 - 13: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 12: ignore short-circuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 11: enable low-power mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 10 - 4: I2C address of touch screen module.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 3: This bit determines the vendor of capacitive touch screen.</td>
<td>0: FocalTech 1: Azoteq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 2: Suppress 300ms startup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 1 - 0: sampler clocks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 16: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Register Definition 34  REG TOUCH TRANSFORM F Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Reset Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0x164</td>
<td>0x0</td>
<td>Bit 31 : The sign bit for fixed point number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0x164</td>
<td>0x0</td>
<td>Reset Value: 0x0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>0x164</td>
<td>0x0</td>
<td>Bit 15 - 0 : The value of these bits represents the fractional part of the fixed point number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0x164</td>
<td>0x0</td>
<td>Bit 30 - 16 : The value of these bits represents the integer part of the fixed point number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0x164</td>
<td>0x0</td>
<td>Note: This register represents fixed point number and the default value is +0.0 after reset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Register Definition 35  REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_E Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_E Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R/W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 30 16 15 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset: 0x160  Reset Value: 0x10000**

Bit 15 - 0 : The value of these bits represents the fractional part of the fixed point number.

Bit 30 - 16 : The value of these bits represents the integer part of the fixed point number.

Bit 31 : The sign bit for fixed point number

Note: This register represents fixed point number and the default value is +1.0 after reset.
Register Definition 36  REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_D Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_D Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R/W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31  30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16  15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x15C  
Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits represents the fractional part of the fixed point number.

Bit 30 - 16: The value of these bits represents the integer part of the fixed point number.

Bit 31: The sign bit for fixed point number

Note: This register represents fixed point number and the default value is +0.0 after reset.
Register Definition 37  REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_C Definition

| R/W | 31 30 | 16 15 | 0 |

Offset: 0x158  Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 15 - 0 : The value of these bits represents the fractional part of the fixed point number.

Bit 30 - 16 : The value of these bits represents the integer part of the fixed point number.

Bit 31 : The sign bit for fixed point number

Note: This register represents fixed point number and the default value is +0.0 after reset.
## Register Definition 38  REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_B Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R/W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x154  
**Reset Value:** 0x0

- **Bit 15 - 0:** The value of these bits represents the fractional part of the fixed point number.
- **Bit 30 - 16:** The value of these bits represents the integer part of the fixed point number.
- **Bit 31:** The sign bit for fixed point number

**Note:** This register represents fixed point number and the default value is +0.0 after reset.
### Register Definition 39  REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_A Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x150</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x10000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Bit 15 - 0 : The value of these bits represents the fractional part of the fixed point number.

Bit 30 - 16 : The value of these bits represents the integer part of the fixed point number.

Bit 31 : The sign bit for fixed point number

Note: This register represents fixed point number and the default value is +1.0 after reset.
3.3.3 Resistive Touch Engine(FT810/2)

All the registers available in RTE are almost identical to FT800, except its address.

**Table 3 RTE registers summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Register Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x302104</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_MODE</td>
<td>Touch screen sampling Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302108</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_ADC_MODE</td>
<td>Select ADC working mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x30210C</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_CHARGE</td>
<td>Touch screen charge time, unit of 6 clocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302110</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_SETTLE</td>
<td>Touch screen settle time, unit of 6 clocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302114</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_OVERSAMPLE</td>
<td>Touch screen oversample factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302118</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_RZTHRESH</td>
<td>Touch screen resistance threshold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x30211C</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_RAW_XY</td>
<td>Touch screen raw x,y(16,16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302120</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_RZ</td>
<td>Touch screen resistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302124</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_SCREEN_XY</td>
<td>Touch screen x,y(16,16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302128</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_TAG_XY</td>
<td>Touch screen x,y(16,16) used for tag lookup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x30212C</td>
<td>REG_TOUCH_TAG</td>
<td>Touch screen Tag result</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Register Definition 40 REG_TOUCH_TAG Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit 31 - 8</th>
<th>8 7 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7 - 0</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x12C  Reset Value: 0

Bit 7 - 0: These bits are set as the tag value of the specific graphics object on the screen which is being touched. These bits are updated once when all the lines of the current frame are scanned out to the screen.

Bit 31 - 8: These bits are reserved.

Note: The valid tag value range is from 1 to 255, therefore the default value of this register is zero, meaning there is no touch by default.
Register Definition 41 REG_TOUCH_TAG_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TOUCH_TAG_XY Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x128  
**Reset Value:** 0

Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.

Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are X coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.

**Note:** Host can read this register to check the coordinates used by the touch engine to update the tag register REG_TOUCH_TAG.
Register Definition 42 REG_TOUCH_SCREEN_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TOUCH_SCREEN_XY Definition</th>
<th>RO</th>
<th>RO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31 16 15 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x124
Reset Value: 0x80008000

Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the touch screen. After doing calibration, it shall be within the height of the screen size. If the touch screen is not being touched, it shall be 0x8000.

Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are the X coordinates of the touch screen. After doing calibration, it shall be within the width of the screen size. If the touch screen is not being touched, it shall be 0x8000.

Note: This register is the final computation output of the touch engine.
### Register Definition 43 REG_TOUCH_DIRECT_Z1Z2 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OFFSET: 0x190</th>
<th>Reset Value: NA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 9 - 0</td>
<td>The 10 bit ADC value for touch screen resistance Z2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 10</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 25 - 16</td>
<td>The 10 bit ADC value for touch screen resistance Z1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 26</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: To know it is touched or not, please check the 31st bit of REG_TOUCH_DIRECT_XY. Touch engine will do the post-processing for these Z1 and Z2 values and update the result in REG_TOUCH_RZ.

### Register Definition 44 REG_TOUCH_DIRECT_XY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OFFSET: 0x18C</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 9 - 0</td>
<td>The 10 bit ADC value for Y coordinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 10</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 16 - 25</td>
<td>The 10 bit ADC value for X coordinate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 30 - 26</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31</td>
<td>If this bit is zero, it means a touch is being sensed and the two fields above contain the sensed data. If this bit is one, it means no touch is being sensed and the data in the two fields above shall be ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Register Definition 45 REG_TOUCH_RZ Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TOUCH_RZ Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 31 | 16 | 15 | 0 |

Offset: 0x120  
Reset Value: 0x7FFF

Bit 15 - 0: These bits are the resistance of touching on the touch screen. The valid value is from 0 to 0x7FFF. The highest value (0x7FFF) means no touch and the lowest value (0) means the maximum pressure.

Bit 31 - 16: Reserved

Register Definition 46 REG_TOUCH_RAW_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TOUCH_RAW_XY Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 31 | 16 | 15 | 0 |

Offset: 0x11C  
Reset Value: 0xFFFFFFFF

Bit 15 - 0: These bits are the raw X coordinates of the touch screen before going through a transformation matrix. The valid range is from 0 to 1023. If there is no touch on screen, the value shall be 0xFFFF.

Bit 31 - 16: These bits are the raw X coordinates going through a transformation matrix. The valid range is from 0 to 1023. If there is no touch on screen, the value shall be 0xFFFF.

Note: The coordinates in this register have not mapped into the screen coordinates. To get the screen coordinates, please refer to REG_TOUCH_SCREEN_XY.
Register Definition 47 REG_TOUCH_RZTHRESH Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x118</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0xFFFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 0: These bits control the touch screen resistance threshold. The host can adjust the touch screen touching sensitivity by setting this register. The default value after reset is 0xFFFF and it means the lightest touch will be accepted by the RTE. The host can set this register by doing experiments. The typical value is 1200.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 16: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Register Definition 48 REG_TOUCH_OVERSAMPLE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x114</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 3 - 0: These bits control the touch screen oversample factor. The higher value of this register causes more accuracy with more power consumption, but may not be necessary. The valid range is from 1 to 15.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 4: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Register Definition 49 REG_TOUCH_SETTLE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x110</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 3 - 0:   These bits control the touch screen settle time, in the unit of 6 clocks. The default value is 3, meaning the settle time is 18 (3*6) system clock cycles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 4:  Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Register Definition 50 REG_TOUCH_CHARGE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x10C</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x1770</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 0:  These bits control the touch-screen charge time, in the unit of 6 system clocks. The default value after reset is 6000, i.e. the charge time will be 6000*6 clock cycles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 16: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Register Definition 51 REG_TOUCH_ADC_MODE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TOUCH_ADC_MODE Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Offset: 0x108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset Value: 0x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 0 : The host can set this bit to control the ADC sampling mode of the FT800, as per:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: Single Ended mode. It causes lower power consumption but with less accuracy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: Differential Mode. It causes higher power consumption but with more accuracy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The default mode after reset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 1: Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Register Definition 52 REG_TOUCH_MODE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TOUCH_MODE Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Offset: 0x104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset Value: 0x3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 1 - 0 : The host can set these two bits to control the touch screen sampling mode of the FT800 touch engine, as per:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00: Off mode. No sampling happens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01: Single mode. Cause one single sample to occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10: Frame mode. Cause a sample at the start of each frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11: Continuous mode. Up to 1000 times per seconds. Default mode after reset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 2: Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3.4 Capacitive Touch Engine(FT811/3)

Capacitive Touch Engine(CTE) is built in with the following features:

- I²C interface to Capacitive Touch Panel Module(CTPM)
- Detects up to 5 touch points at the same time
- Supports CTPM with Focaltech FT5x06 series or Azotech IQS5xx series drive chips
- Compatibility(single touch) mode and Extended mode(multi-touch)

After reset or boot up, CTE works in compatibility mode and only one touch point is detected. In extended mode, it can detect up to 5 touch points simultaneously.

CTE makes use of the same registers set REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_A~F to transform the raw coordinates to a calibrated screen coordinate, regardless of whether it is in compatibility mode or extended mode.

**Note:** The calibration process of the touch screen should only be performed in compatibility mode.

**Table 4 CTE registers summary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Register Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x302104</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_MODE</td>
<td>Touch screen sampling Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302108</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_EXTENDED</td>
<td>Select ADC working mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x30211C</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH1_XY</td>
<td>Coordinate of second touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302120</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH4_Y</td>
<td>Y coordinate of fifth touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302124</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH_XY</td>
<td>Coordinate of first touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302128</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG_XY</td>
<td>coordinate used to calculate the tag of first touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x30212C</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG</td>
<td>Touch screen Tag result of fist touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302130</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG1_XY</td>
<td>XY used to tag of second touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302134</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG1</td>
<td>Tag result of second touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302138</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG2_XY</td>
<td>XY used to tag of third touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x30213C</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG2</td>
<td>Tag result of third touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302140</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG3_XY</td>
<td>XY used to tag of fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Register Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302144</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG3</td>
<td>Tag result of fourth touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302148</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG4_XY</td>
<td>XY used to tag of fifth touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x30214C</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TAG4</td>
<td>Tag result of fifth touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x30216C</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH4_X</td>
<td>X coordinate of fifth touch point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x30218C</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH2_XY</td>
<td>Third touch point coordinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x302190</td>
<td>REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH3_XY</td>
<td>Fourth touch point coordinate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following tables define the registers that CTE provide:

**Register Definition 53 REG_CTOUCH_MODE Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset:</th>
<th>0x104</th>
<th>Reset Value:</th>
<th>0x3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Bit 1 - 0: The host can set these two bits to control the touch screen sampling mode of the touch engine, as per:

- **00**: Off mode. No sampling happens.
- **01**: Not defined.
- **10**: Not defined.
- **11**: On Mode.

Bit 31 - 2: Reserved
### Register Definition 54  REG_CTOUCH_EXTENDED Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset:     0x108</th>
<th>Reset Value:   0x1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 0 :     This bit controls the detection mode of the touch engine, as per:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: Extended mode, multi-touch detection mode, up to 5 touch points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: Compatibility mode, single touch detection mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 1: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Register Definition 55  REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x124</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x80008000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 0 : The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the first touch point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are X coordinates of the first touch point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: This register is applicable for extended mode and compatibility mode. For compatibility mode, it reflects the position of the only touch point.
### Register Definition 56  REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH1_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset:   0x11C</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x80008000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are X coordinates of the second touch point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the second touch point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: This register is only applicable in the extended mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Register Definition 57  REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH2_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address:   0x18C</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x80008000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are X coordinates of the third touch point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the third touch point.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: This register is only applicable in the extended mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Register Definition 58  REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH3_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH3_XY Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x190  
Reset Value: 0x80008000

Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the fourth touch point.
Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are X coordinates of the fourth touch point.
Note: This register is only applicable in the extended mode.

Register Definition 59  REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH4_X Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH4_X Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x16C  
Reset Value: 0x8000

Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the X coordinates of the fifth touch point.
Note: This register is only applicable in the extended mode. This is a 16 bit register.
Register Definition 60  REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH4_Y Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH4_Y Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15  0

Offset: 0x120  Reset Value: 0x8000
Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the fifth touch point.

Note: This register is only applicable in the extended mode. This is a 16 bit register

Register Definition 61  REG_CTOUCH_RAW_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CTOUCH_RAW_XY Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

31  16  15  0

Address: 0x11C  Reset Value: 0xFFFFFFFF
Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of a touch point before going through the transform matrix
Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are the X coordinates of a touch point before going through the transform matrix

Note: This register is only available in compatibility mode
### Register Definition 62 REG_CTOUCH_TAG Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CTOUCH_TAG Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RESERVED</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Offset: 0x12C | Reset Value: 0 |

Bit 7 - 0: These bits are set as the tag value of the specific graphics object on the screen which is being touched. These bits are updated once when all the lines of the current frame are scanned out to the screen. It works in both extended mode and compatibility mode. In extended mode, it is the tag of the first touch point, i.e., the tag value mapping to the coordinate in REG_CTOUCH_TAG_XY.

Bit 31 - 8: Reserved.

Note: The valid tag value range is from 1 to 255, therefore the default value of this register is zero, meaning there is no touch by default. In extended mode, it refers to the first touch point.
Register Definition 63 REG_CTOUCH_TAG1 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Reset Value</th>
<th>Bit 7 - 0</th>
<th>Bit 31 - 8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x134</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>These bits are set as the tag value of the specific graphics object on the screen which is being touched. It is the second touch point in extended mode. These bits are updated once when all the lines of the current frame are scanned out to the screen.</td>
<td>Reserved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The valid tag value range is from 1 to 255, therefore the default value of this register is zero, meaning there is no touch by default.
### Register Definition 64 REG_CTOUCH_TAG2 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CTOUCH_TAG2 Definition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RESERVED</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x13C  
**Reset Value:** 0

Bit 7 - 0: These bits are set as the tag value of the specific graphics object on the screen which is being touched. It is the third touch point in extended mode. These bits are updated once when all the lines of the current frame are scanned out to the screen.

Bit 31 - 8: These bits are reserved.

**Note:** The valid tag value range is from 1 to 255, therefore the default value of this register is zero, meaning there is no touch by default.
Register Definition 65 REG_CTOUCH_TAG3 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CTOUCH_TAG3 Definition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RESERVED</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x144  
Reset Value: 0

Bit 7 - 0: These bits are set as the tag value of the specific graphics object on the screen which is being touched. It is the fourth touch point in extended mode. These bits are updated once when all the lines of the current frame are scanned out to the screen.

Bit 31 - 8: Reserved.

Note: The valid tag value range is from 1 to 255, therefore the default value of this register is zero, meaning there is no touch by default.
## Register Definition 66 REG_CTOUCH_TAG4 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CTOUCH_TAG4 Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RESERVED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Offset: 0x14C | Reset Value: 0 |

**Bit 7 - 0**: These bits are set as the tag value of the specific graphics object on the screen which is being touched. It is the fifth touch point in extended mode. These bits are updated once when all the lines of the current frame are scanned out to the screen.

**Bit 31 - 8**: Reserved.

**Note**: The valid tag value range is from 1 to 255, therefore the default value of this register is zero, meaning there is no touch by default.
Register Definition 67 REG_CTOUCH_TAG_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CTOUCH_TAG_XY Definition</th>
<th>RO</th>
<th>RO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x128  
Reset Value: 0

Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.

Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are X coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.

Note: The Host can read this register to check the coordinates used by the touch engine to update the tag register REG_CTOUCH_TAG.
Register Definition 68 REG_CTOUCH_TAG1_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x130</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.

Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are X coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.

Note: The Host can read this register to check the coordinates used by the touch engine to update the tag register REG_CTOUCH_TAG1.
Register Definition 69 REG_CTOUCH_TAG2_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x138</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are X coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The Host can read this register to check the coordinates used by the touch engine to update the tag register REG_CTOUCH_TAG2.
## Register Definition 70 REG_CTOUCH_TAG3_XY Definition

| Bit 31 - 16: X coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result. |
| Bit 15 - 0: Y coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result. |

**Offset:** 0x140  
**Reset Value:** 0

Note: The Host can read this register to check the coordinates used by the touch engine to update the tag register REG_CTOUCH_TAG3.

### REG_CTOUCH_TAG3_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Register Definition 71 REG_CTOUCH_TAG4_XY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x148</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15 - 0: The value of these bits are the Y coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.</td>
<td>Note: The Host can read this register to check the coordinates used by the touch engine to update the tag register REG_CTOUCH_TAG4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 16: The value of these bits are X coordinates of the touch screen, which were used by the touch engine to look up the tag result.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.3.5 Calibration

The calibration process is initiated by CMD_CALIBRATE and works with both the RTE and CTE, but is only available in the compatibility mode of the CTE. However, the results of the calibration process are applicable to both compatibility mode and extended mode. As such, users are recommended to finish the calibration process before entering into extended mode.

After the calibration process is complete, the registers REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_A-F will be updated accordingly.
### 3.4 Co-processor Engine Registers

**Register Definition 72 REG_CMD_DL Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CMD_DL Definition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>R/W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 13 12 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x100  **Reset Value:** 0x0000

Bit 12 - 0: These bits indicate the offset from RAM_DL of a display list command generated by the coprocessor engine. The coprocessor engine depends on these bits to determine the address in the display list buffer of generated display list commands. It will update this register as long as the display list commands are generated into the display list buffer.

By setting this register properly, the host can specify the starting address in the display list buffer for the coprocessor engine to generate display commands. The valid value range is from 0 to 8191(sizeof(RAM_DL)-1).

Bit 31 - 13: Reserved

---

**Register Definition 73 REG_CMD_WRITE Definition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CMD_WRITE Definition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>R/W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 12 11 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0xFC  **Reset Value:** 0x0

Bit 11 - 0: These bits are updated by the host to inform the co-processor engine of the ending address of valid data feeding into its FIFO. Typically, the host will update this register after it has downloaded the coprocessor commands into its FIFO. The valid range is from 0 to 4095, i.e. within the size of the FIFO.

Bit 31 - 12: Reserved

Note: The FIFO size of the command buffer is 4096 bytes and each co-processor instruction is of 4 bytes in size. The value to be written into this register must be 4 bytes aligned.
Register Definition 74 REG_CMD_READ Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CMD_READ Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0xF8  
Reset Value: 0x000

Bit 11 - 0: These bits are updated by the coprocessor engine as long as the coprocessor engine fetched the command from its FIFO. The host can read this register to determine the FIFO fullness of the coprocessor engine. The valid value range is from 0 to 4095. In the case of an error, the co-processor engine writes 0xFFF to this register.
Bit 31 - 12: Reserved

Note: The host shall not write into this register unless in an error recovery case. The default value is zero after the coprocessor engine is reset.

Register Definition 75 REG_CMDB_SPACE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CMDB_SPACE Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x574  
Reset Value: 0xFFC

Bit 11 - 0: These bits are updated by the coprocessor engine to indicate the free space in RAM_CMD. The host can read this register to determine how many bytes are available to be written into RAM_CMD before writing to RAM_CMD.
Bit 31 - 12: Reserved
3.5 Special Registers

The registers listed here are not located in RAM_REG. They are located in special memory address in the FT81x.

Register Definition 76 REG_CMDB_WRITE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CMDB_WRITE Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x578  Reset Value: 0x000
Bit 31 - 0: The data or command to be written into RAM_CMD. The Host can issue one write transfer with this register address to transfer data less than or equal to the amount of REG_CMDB_SPACE to make bulky data transfer possible.

Register Definition 77 REG_TRACKER Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TRACKER Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag Value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x7000  Reset Value: 0x0
Bit 31 - 0: These bits are set to indicate the tracking value for the tracked graphics objects.
Bit 15 - 0: These bits are set to indicate the tag value of a graphics object which is being touched.

The coprocessor calculates the tracking value that the touching point takes within the predefined range. Please check the CMD_TRACK for more details.
### Register Definition 78 REG_TRACKER_1 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reg TRACKER Definition</th>
<th>Read Only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Track Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x7004  
**Reset Value:** 0x0  

- **Bit 31 - 16:** These bits are set to indicate the tracking value for the tracked graphics objects. The coprocessor calculates the tracking value that the touching point takes within the predefined range. Please check the CMD_TRACK for more details.
- **Bit 15 - 0:** These bits are set to indicate the tag value of a graphics object which is being touched as the second point.

### Register Definition 79 REG_TRACKER_2 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reg TRACKER Definition</th>
<th>Read Only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Track Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x7008  
**Reset Value:** 0x0  

- **Bit 31 - 0:** These bits are set to indicate the tag value of a graphics object which is being touched as the third touch point.
- **Bit 31 - 16:** These bits are set to indicate the tracking value for the tracked graphics objects. The coprocessor calculates the tracking value that the touching point takes within the predefined range. Please check the CMD_TRACK for more details.
Register Definition 80 REG_TRACKER_3 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TRACKER_3 Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

offset: 0x700C  Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 15 - 0: These bits are set to indicate the tag value of a graphics object which is being touched as the fourth touch point.

Bit 31 - 16: These bits are set to indicate the tracking value for the tracked graphics objects. The coprocessor calculates the tracking value that the touching point takes within the predefined range. Please check the CMD_TRACK for more details.

Register Definition 81 REG_TRACKER_4 Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_TRACKER_4 Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x7010  Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 15 - 0: These bits are set to indicate the tag value of a graphics object which is being touched as the fifth touch point.

Bit 31 - 16: These bits are set to indicate the tracking value for the tracked graphics objects. The coprocessor calculates the tracking value that the touching point takes within the predefined range. Please check the CMD_TRACK for more details.
### Register Definition 82 REG.MEDIAFIFO_READ Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG.MEDIAFIFO_READ Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x7014  
Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 31 - 0: The value specifies the read pointer pointing to the address in RAM_G of the media FIFO.

### Register Definition 83 REG.MEDIAFIFO_WRITE Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG.MEDIAFIFO_WRITE Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0x7018  
Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 31 - 0: The value specifies the write pointer pointing to the address in RAM_G of the media FIFO.
3.6 Miscellaneous Registers

In this chapter, the miscellaneous registers covers backlight control, interrupt, GPIO, and other functionality registers.

Register Definition 84 REG_CPURESET Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CPURESET Definition</th>
<th>Offset: 0x20</th>
<th>Reserved</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Bit 2 - 0:
Bit 0 for coprocessor engine,
Bit 1 for touch engine,
Bit 2 for audio engine.
Write 1 to reset the corresponding engine. Write zero to go back normal working status.
Reading 1 means the engine is in reset status, and reading zero means the engine is in working status.

Bit 31 - 3: Reserved

Register Definition 85 REG_PWM_DUTY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_PWM_DUTY Definition</th>
<th>Offset: 0xD4</th>
<th>Reserved</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Bit 7 - 0:
These bits define the backlight PWM output duty cycle. The valid range is from 0 to 128. 0 means backlight completely off, 128 means backlight in max brightness.
Bit 31 - 8: Reserved
Register Definition 86 REG_PWM_HZ Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_PWM_HZ Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset: 0xD0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset Value: 0xFA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bit 13 - 0: These bits define the backlight PWM output frequency in HZ. The default is 250 Hz after reset. The valid frequency is from 250Hz to 10000Hz.
Bit 31 - 14: Reserved

Register Definition 87 REG_INT_MASK Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_INT_MASK Definition</th>
<th>R/W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset: 0xB0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset Value: 0xFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bit 7 - 0: These bits are used to mask the corresponding interrupt. 1 means to enable the corresponding interrupt source, 0 means to disable the corresponding interrupt source. After reset, all the interrupt source are eligible to trigger an interrupt by default.
Bit 31 - 8: Reserved
Note: Refer to the datasheet section "Interrupts" for more details.
Register Definition 88 REG_INT_EN Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_INT_EN Definition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>R/W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0xAC
Reset Value: 0x0

Bit 0: The host can set this bit to 1 to enable the global interrupt. To disable the global interrupt, the host can set this bit to 0.

Bit 31 - 1: Reserved

Note: Refer to the datasheet section "Interrupts" for the details of this register.

Register Definition 89 REG_INT_FLAGS Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_INT_FLAGS Definition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>R/C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31 - 8</td>
<td>8 7 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Offset: 0xA8
Reset Value: 0x00

Bit 7 - 0: These bits are interrupt flags set by the FT81X. The host can read these bits to determine which interrupt takes place. These bits are cleared automatically by reading. The host shall not write to this register.

Bit 31 - 8: Reserved

Note: Refer to the datasheet section "Interrupts" for more details.
Register Definition 90 REG_GPIO_DIR Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x90</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x80</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7,1,0: These bits configure the direction of GPIO pins of the FT81X. Bit 1,0 controls the direction of GPIO1/0 and Bit 7 controls the direction of pin DISP. Bit 7 shall NOT be set to zero for pin DISP functionality. (1=output, 0=input)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31-8, 6,5,4,3,2: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: This register is a legacy register for backward compatibility only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Register Definition 91 REG_GPIO Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x94</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31-8: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 7,1,0: These bits control pins DISP, GPIO_1 and GPIO_0.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 6-5: GPIO0/1, CTP_RST_N Drive Strength Setting (00:5mA - default, 01:10mA, 10:15mA, 11:20mA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 4: PCLK, DISP, V/HSYNC, DE, R,G,B, BACKLIGHT Drive Strength Setting (0:5mA - default, 1:10mA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 3-2: MISO, MOSI, INT_N Drive Strength Setting (00:5mA - default, 01:10mA, 10:15mA, 11:20mA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Refer to the datasheet for more details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This register is a legacy register for backward compatibility only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Register Definition 92 REG_GPIOX_DIR Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_GPIOX_DIR Definition</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>R/W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offset:** 0x98  
**Reset Value:** 0x8000

- Bit 31-16: Reserved
- Bit 15: Controlling the direction of pin DISP. For DISP functionality, this bit shall be kept intact.
- Bit 14-4: Reserved
- Bit 3-0: Controlling the direction of pin GPIO 3-0. (1 = output, 0 = input)

For FT810/811, only GPIO 1-0 are available. For FT812/813, GPIO 3-0 are available.

### Register Definition 93 REG_GPIOX Definition
### REG_GPIOX Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0x9C</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x8000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31-16: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 15: Setting or reading the level of pin DISP. 1 for high and 0 for low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 14-13: GPIO[3:0], TOUCHWAKE Drive Strength Setting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(00:5mA - default, 01:10mA, 10:15mA, 11:20mA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 12: PCLK, DISP, V/HSYNC, DE, R,G,B, BACKLIGHT Drive Strength Setting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(0:5mA - default, 1:10mA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 11-10: MISO, MOSI, IO2, IO3, INT_N Drive Strength Setting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(00:5mA - default, 01:10mA, 10:15mA, 11:20mA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 9: INT_N Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(0: OD - default, 1: Push-pull)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 8-4: Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bit 3-0: Writing or reading the pin of GPIO 3-0. 1 for high and 0 for low.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For FT810/811, only GPIO 1-0 are available. For FT812/813, GPIO 3-0 are available.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Register Definition 94 REG_FREQUENCY Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset: 0xC</th>
<th>Reset Value: 0x3938700</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bit 31-0: These bits are set 0x3938700 after reset, i.e. The main clock frequency is 60MHz by default. The value is in Hz. If the host selects the alternative frequency, this register must be updated accordingly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Register Definition 95 REG_CLOCK Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_CLOCK Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read Only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Offset: 8  Reset Value: 0x00000000

Bit 31 - 0: These bits are set to zero after reset. The register counts the number of FT81X main clock cycles since reset. If the FT81X main clock’s frequency is 60Mhz, it will wrap around after about 71 seconds.

Register Definition 96 REG_FRAMES Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_FRAMES Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read Only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Offset: 4  Reset Value: 0x00000000

Bit 31 - 0: These bits are set to zero after reset. The register counts the number of screen frames. If the refresh rate is 60Hz, it will wrap up till about 828 days after reset.

Register Definition 97 REG_ID Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REG_ID Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved RO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>8 7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Offset: 0  Reset Value: 0x7C

Bit 7 - 0: These bits are the built-in register ID. The host can read this to determine if the chip belongs to the EVE series. The value shall always be 0x7C.

Bit 31 - 8: Reserved
### Register Definition 98 REG_TRIM Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 - 4</td>
<td>These bits are set to trim the internal clock.</td>
<td>0x0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 - 31</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Address: 0x10256C  Reset Value: 0x0*

### Register Definition 99 REG_SPI_WIDTH Definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Extra dummy on SPI read transfer. Writing 1 to enable one extra dummy byte on SPI read transfer.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - 0</td>
<td>SPI data bus width</td>
<td>00: 1 bit 01: 2 bit (Dual-SPI) 10: 4 bit (Quad-SPI) 11: undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 3</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Address: 0x188  Reset Value: 0x0*

Bit 2: Extra dummy on SPI read transfer. Writing 1 to enable one extra dummy byte on SPI read transfer.
Bit 1 - 0: SPI data bus width
  - 00: 1 bit
  - 01: 2 bit (Dual-SPI)
  - 10: 4 bit (Quad-SPI)
  - 11: undefined
Bit 31 - 3: Reserved
4 Display List Commands

The graphics engine of the FT81X takes the instructions from display list memory RAM_DL in the form of commands. Each command is 4 bytes long and one display list can be filled with up to 2048 commands as the size of RAM_DL is 8K bytes. The graphics engine performs the respective operation according to the definition of commands.

4.1 Graphics State

The graphics state which controls the effects of a drawing action is stored in the graphics context. Individual pieces of state can be changed by the appropriate display list commands (e.g. COLOR_RGB) and the entire current state can be saved and restored using the SAVE_CONTEXT and RESTORE_CONTEXT commands.

Note that the bitmap drawing state is special: Although the bitmap handle is part of the graphics context, the parameters for each bitmap handle are not part of the graphics context. They are neither saved nor restored by SAVE_CONTEXT and RESTORE_CONTEXT. These parameters are changed using the BITMAP_SOURCE, BITMAP_LAYOUT, and BITMAP_SIZE commands. Once these parameters are set up, they can be utilized at any display list until they were changed.

SAVE_CONTEXT and RESTORE_CONTEXT are comprised of a 4-level stack in addition to the current graphics context. The table below details the various parameters in the graphics context.

Table 5 Graphics Context

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Default values</th>
<th>Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>func &amp; ref</td>
<td>ALWAYS, 0</td>
<td>ALPHA_FUNC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>func &amp; ref</td>
<td>ALWAYS, 0</td>
<td>STENCIL_FUNC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Src &amp; dst</td>
<td>SRC_ALPHA, ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA</td>
<td>BLEND_FUNC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell value</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CELL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha value</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>COLOR_A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red, Blue, Green colors</td>
<td>(255,255,255)</td>
<td>COLOR_RGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line width in 1/16 pixels</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>LINE_WIDTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point size in 1/16 pixels</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>POINT_SIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width &amp; height of scissor</td>
<td>HSIZE,2048</td>
<td>SCISSOR_SIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting coordinates of scissor</td>
<td>(x, y) = (0,0)</td>
<td>SCISSOR_XY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current bitmap handle</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>BITMAP_HANDLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bitmap transform coefficients</td>
<td>+1.0,0,0,0,+1.0,0</td>
<td>BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A-F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stencil clear value</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CLEAR_STENCIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag clear value</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CLEAR_TAG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Copyright © Bridgetek Pte Ltd
### Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Default values</th>
<th>Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mask value of stencil</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>STENCIL_MASK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spass and sfail</td>
<td>KEEP,KEEP</td>
<td>STENCIL_OP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag buffer value</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>TAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag mask value</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>TAG_MASK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha clear value</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CLEAR_COLOR_A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGBA clear color</td>
<td>(0,0,0)</td>
<td>CLEAR_COLOR_RGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palette source address</td>
<td>RAM_G</td>
<td>PALETTE_SOURCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units of pixel precision</td>
<td>1/16 pixel</td>
<td>VERTEX_FORMAT, VERTEX_2F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.2 Command Encoding

Each display list command has a 32-bit encoding. The most significant bits of the code determine the command. Command parameters (if any) are present in the least significant bits. Any bits marked as "reserved" must be zero.

The graphics primitives supported by FT81X and their respective values are referenced in the **BEGIN** command.
### 4.3 Command Groups

#### 4.3.1 Setting Graphics State

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALPHA_FUNC</td>
<td>set the alpha test function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITMAP_HANDLE</td>
<td>set the bitmap handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITMAP_LAYOUT</td>
<td>set the source bitmap memory format and layout for the current handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITMAP_LAYOUT_H</td>
<td>set the source bitmap memory format and layout for the current handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITMAP_SIZE</td>
<td>set the screen drawing of bitmaps for the current handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITMAP_SIZE_H</td>
<td>set the screen drawing of bitmaps for the current handle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITMAP_SOURCE</td>
<td>set the source address for bitmap graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A-F</td>
<td>set the components of the bitmap transform matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLEND_FUNC</td>
<td>set pixel arithmetic function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELL</td>
<td>set the bitmap cell number for the VERTEX2F command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>clear buffers to preset values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR_COLOR_A</td>
<td>set clear value for the alpha channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR_COLOR_RGB</td>
<td>set clear values for red, green and blue channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR_STENCIL</td>
<td>set clear value for the stencil buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR_TAG</td>
<td>set clear value for the tag buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR_A</td>
<td>set the current color alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR_MASK</td>
<td>enable or disable writing of color components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR_RGB</td>
<td>set the current color red, green and blue channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE_WIDTH</td>
<td>set the line width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINT_SIZE</td>
<td>set point size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESTORE_CONTEXT</td>
<td>restore the current graphics context from the context stack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE_CONTEXT</td>
<td>push the current graphics context on the context stack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCISSOR_SIZE</td>
<td>set the size of the scissor clip rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCISSOR_XY</td>
<td>set the top left corner of the scissor clip rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STENCIL_FUNC</td>
<td>set function and reference value for stencil testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STENCIL_MASK</td>
<td>control the writing of individual bits in the stencil planes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STENCIL_OP</td>
<td>set stencil test actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAG</td>
<td>set the current tag value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAG_MASK</td>
<td>control the writing of the tag buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTEX_FORMAT</td>
<td>set the precision of VERTEX2F coordinates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTEX_TRANSLATE_X</td>
<td>specify the vertex transformation’s X translation component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTEX_TRANSLATE_Y</td>
<td>specify the vertex transformation’s Y translation component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PALETTE_SOURCE</td>
<td>Specify the base address of the palette</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3.2 Drawing Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEGIN</td>
<td>start drawing a graphics primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
<td>finish drawing a graphics primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTEX2F</td>
<td>supply a vertex with fractional coordinates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERTEX2II</td>
<td>supply a vertex with unsigned coordinates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.3 Execution Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>No Operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUMP</td>
<td>execute commands at another location in the display list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACRO</td>
<td>execute a single command from a macro register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>execute a sequence of commands at another location in the display list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETURN</td>
<td>return from a previous CALL command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>end the display list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4 ALPHA_FUNC

Specify the alpha test function

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

`func`

Specifies the test function, one of NEVER, LESS, LEQUAL, GREATER, GEQUAL, EQUAL, NOTEQUAL, or ALWAYS. The initial value is ALWAYS (7)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEVER</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LESS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEQUAL</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREATER</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEQUAL</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQUAL</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTEQUAL</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALWAYS</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 5: The constants of ALPHA_FUNC**

**ref**

Specifies the reference value for the alpha test. The initial value is 0

**Graphics context**

The values of func and ref are part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

None
4.5 BEGIN

Begin drawing a graphics primitive

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x1F</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td>Prim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

- prim

Graphics primitive. The valid value is defined as below:

Table 6 FT81X graphics primitive operation definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BITMAPS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bitmap drawing primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POINTS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Point drawing primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINES</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Line drawing primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE_STRIP</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Line strip drawing primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGE_STRIP_R</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Edge strip right side drawing primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGE_STRIP_L</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Edge strip left side drawing primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGE_STRIP_A</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Edge strip above drawing primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGE_STRIP_B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Edge strip below side drawing primitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECTS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Rectangle drawing primitive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

All primitives supported by the FT81X are defined in the table above. The primitive to be drawn is selected by the BEGIN command. Once the primitive is selected, it will be valid till the new primitive is selected by the BEGIN command.

Please note that the primitive drawing operation will not be performed until VERTEX2II or VERTEX2F is executed.
Examples

Drawing points, lines and bitmaps:

dl( BEGIN(POINTS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(50, 5, 0, 0) );
dl( VERTEX2II(110, 15, 0, 0) );
dl( BEGIN(LINES) );
dl( VERTEX2II(50, 45, 0, 0) );
dl( VERTEX2II(110, 55, 0, 0) );
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(50, 65, 31, 0x45) );
dl( VERTEX2II(110, 75, 31, 0x46) );

Graphics context

None

See also

END
4.6 BITMAP_HANDLE

Specify the bitmap handle

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x05</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td>handle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **handle**

  Bitmap handle. The initial value is 0. The valid value range is from 0 to 31.

**Description**

By default, bitmap handles 16 to 31 are used for built-in font and 15 is used as scratch bitmap handle by co-processor engine commands CMD_GRADIENT, CMD_BUTTON and CMD_KEYS.

**Graphics context**

The value of handle is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

BITMAP_LAYOUT, BITMAP_SIZE
4.7 BITMAP_LAYOUT

Specify the source bitmap memory format and layout for the current handle.

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x07</td>
<td>format</td>
<td>linestride</td>
<td>height</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

format

Bitmap pixel format. The valid range is from 0 to 11 and defined as per the table below.

Table 7 BITMAP_LAYOUT format list

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Bits/pixel</th>
<th>Alpha bits</th>
<th>Red bits</th>
<th>Green bits</th>
<th>Blue bits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARGB1555</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB332</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARGB2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARGB4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB565</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXT8X8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXTVGA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARGRAPH</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PALETTED565</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PALETTED4444</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PALETTED8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples of various supported bitmap formats (except TXTVGA) are shown as below:
BARGRAPH - render data as a bar graph. Looks up the x coordinate in a byte array, then gives an opaque pixel if the byte value is less than y, otherwise a transparent pixel. The result is a bar graph of the bitmap data. A maximum of 256x256 size bitmap can be drawn using the BARGRAPH format. Orientation, width and height of the graph can be altered using the bitmap transform matrix.

TEXT8X8 - lookup in a fixed 8x8 font. The bitmap is a byte array present in the graphics ram and each byte indexes into an internal 8x8 CP437 [2] font (inbuilt font bitmap handles 16 & 17 are used for drawing TEXT8X8 format). The result is that the bitmap acts like a character grid. A single bitmap can be drawn which covers all or part of the display; each byte in the bitmap data corresponds to one 8x8 pixel character cell.

TEXTVGA - lookup in a fixed 8x16 font with TEXTVGA syntax. The bitmap is a TEXTVGA array present in the graphics ram, each element indexes into an internal 8x16 CP437 [2] font (inbuilt font bitmap handles 18 & 19 are used for drawing TEXTVGA format with control information such as background color, foreground color and cursor etc.). The result is that the bitmap acts like a TEXTVGA grid. A single bitmap can be drawn which covers all or part of the display; each TEXTVGA data type in the bitmap corresponds to one 8x16 pixel character cell.

**linestride**

Bitmap line strides, in bytes. It represents the amount of memory used for each line of bitmap pixels.

For L1, L2, L4 format, the necessary data has to be padded to make it byte aligned.

Normally, it can be calculated with the following formula:

\[
\text{linestride} = \text{width} \times \text{byte/pixel}
\]

For example, if one bitmap is 64(width) x 32(height) pixels in L4 format, the line stride shall be \((64 \times 2 = 32)\).

**height**

Bitmap height, in lines
For more details about memory layout according to pixel format, refer to the figures below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Byte Order</th>
<th>Pixel 0</th>
<th>Pixel 1</th>
<th>Pixel 2</th>
<th>Pixel 3</th>
<th>Pixel 4</th>
<th>Pixel 5</th>
<th>Pixel 6</th>
<th>Pixel 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L1 format layout</td>
<td>Byte Order</td>
<td>Bit 7</td>
<td>Bit 6</td>
<td>......</td>
<td>Bit 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L2 format layout</td>
<td>Byte Order</td>
<td>Bit 7-6</td>
<td>Bit 5-4</td>
<td>Bit 3-2</td>
<td>Bit 1-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L4 format layout</td>
<td>Byte Order</td>
<td>Bit 7-4</td>
<td>Bit 3-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L8 format layout</td>
<td>Byte Order</td>
<td>Bit 7-0</td>
<td>Bit 15-8</td>
<td>Bit 23-16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 6: L1/L2/L4/L8 Pixel Format**
### ARGB2 format layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pixel 0</th>
<th>Byte Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Bit 7-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Bit 5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Bit 3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Bit 1-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ARGB1555 format layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pixel 0</th>
<th>Byte Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Bit 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Bit 14-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Bit 9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Bit 4-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 7: ARGB2/1555 Pixel Format**

### ARGB4/PALETTED4444

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pixel 0</th>
<th>Byte Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Bit 15-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Bit 11-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Bit 7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Bit 3-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RGB332

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pixel 0</th>
<th>Byte Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Bit 7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Bit 4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Bit 1-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RGB565/PALETTED565

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pixel 0</th>
<th>Byte Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Bit 15-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Bit 10-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Bit 4-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 8: ARGB4/PALETTED4444, RGB332, RGB565/PALETTED565 Pixel Format**

### PALETTED8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pixel 0</th>
<th>Byte Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Bit 31-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Bit 23-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Bit 15-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Bit 7-0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 9: PALETTED8 Pixel Format**

**Graphics context**
Note

PALETTED8 format is supported indirectly in FT81X and it is different from PALETTED format in FT80X. To render Alpha, Red, Green and Blue channels, multi-pass drawing action is required.

The following display list snippet shows:

```c
//addr_pal is the starting address of palette lookup table in RAM_G
//bitmap source(palette indices) is starting from address 0

dl(BITMAP_HANDLE(0))
dl(BITMAP_LAYOUT(PALETED8, width, height))
dl(BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, width, height))

dl(BITMAP_SOURCE(0)) //bitmap source(palette indices)
dl(BEGIN(BITMAPS))
dl(BLEND_FUNC(ONE, ZERO))

//Draw Alpha channel
dl(COLOR_MASK(0, 0, 0, 1))
dl(PALETTE_SOURCE(addr_pal+3))
dl(VERTEX2II(0, 0, 0, 0))

//Draw Red channel
dl(BLEND_FUNC(DST_ALPHA, ONE_MINUS_DST_ALPHA))
dl(COLOR_MASK(1, 0, 0, 0))
dl(PALETTE_SOURCE(addr_pal+2))
dl(VERTEX2II(0, 0, 0, 0))

//Draw Green channel
dl(COLOR_MASK(0, 1, 0, 0))
dl(PALETTE_SOURCE(addr_pal+1))
dl(VERTEX2II(0, 0, 0, 0))

//Draw Blue channel
dl(COLOR_MASK(0, 0, 1, 0))
dl(PALETTE_SOURCE(addr_pal))
dl(VERTEX2II(0, 0, 0, 0))
```

Code Snippet 10  PALETTED8 drawing example

See also

BITMAP_HANDLE, BITMAP_SIZE, BITMAP_SOURCE,PALETTE_SOURCE
4.8 BITMAP_LAYOUT_H

Specify the 2 most significant bits of the source bitmap memory format and layout for the current handle.

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x28</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td>linestride</td>
<td>height</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

linestride
The 2 most significant bits of the 12-bit linestride parameter value specified to BITMAP_LAYOUT.

height
The 2 most significant bits of the 11-bit height parameter value specified to BITMAP_LAYOUT.

Description
This command is the extension command of BITMAP_LAYOUT for large drawn bitmaps. This command is not needed if the specified linestride parameter value to BITMAP_LAYOUT is less than 1024 and the height parameter value is less than 512.

Examples
NA

See also
BITMAP_LAYOUT

4.9 BITMAP_SIZE

Specify the screen drawing of bitmaps for the current handle.

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x08</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>filter</td>
<td>wrap</td>
<td>wrap</td>
<td>width</td>
<td>height</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

filter
Bitmap filtering mode, one of NEAREST or BILINEAR.
The value of NEAREST is 0 and the value of BILINEAR is 1.

wrapx
Bitmap x wrap mode, one of REPEAT or BORDER
The value of BORDER is 0 and the value of REPEAT is 1.

wrapy
Bitmap y wrap mode, one of REPEAT or BORDER
The value of BORDER is 0 and the value of REPEAT is 1.

width
Drawn bitmap width, in pixels. From 1 to 511. Zero has special meaning.

height
Drawn bitmap height, in pixels. From 1 to 511. Zero has special meaning.

Description
This command controls the drawing of bitmaps: the on-screen size of the bitmap, the behavior for wrapping, and the filtering function. Please note that if wrapx or wrapy is REPEAT then the corresponding memory layout dimension (BITMAP_LAYOUT line stride or height) must be power of two, otherwise the result is undefined.

For width and height, the value from 1 to 511 means the bitmap width and height in pixel. The value zero has the special meaning if there are no BITMAP_SIZE_H present before or a high bit in BITMAP_SIZE_H is zero: it means 2048 pixels, other than 0 pixels.
4.10 BITMAP_SIZE_H

Specify the 2 most significant bits of bitmaps dimension for the current handle.

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>width  height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **width**
  
  2 most significant bits of bitmap width. The initial value is zero.

- **height**
  
  2 most significant bits of bitmap height. The initial value is zero.

**Description**

This command is the extension command of BITMAP_SIZE for bitmap larger than 511 x 511 pixels.

**Graphics context**

None

**See also**

BITMAP_HANDLE, BITMAP_LAYOUT, BITMAP_SOURCE, BITMAP_SIZE
4.11 BITMAP_SOURCE

Specify the source address of bitmap data in FT81X graphics memory RAM_G.

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>addr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bitmap address in RAM_G of FT81X, aligned with respect to the bitmap format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The bitmap source address is normally the address in main memory where the bitmap graphic data is loaded.

**Examples**

Drawing a 64 x 64 bitmap, loaded at address 0:

```c
dl( BITMAP_SOURCE(0) );
dl( BITMAP_LAYOUT(RGB565, 128, 64) );
dl( BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, 64, 64) );
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(48, 28, 0, 0) );
```

Using the same graphics data, but with source and size changed to show only a 32 x 32 detail:

```c
dl( BITMAP_SOURCE(128 * 16 + 32) );
dl( BITMAP_LAYOUT(RGB565, 128, 64) );
dl( BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, 32, 32) );
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(48, 28, 0, 0) );
```

Display one 800x480 image by using extended display list commands mentioned above:
dl(BITMAP_HANDLE(0));
dl(BITMAP_SOURCE(0));
dl(BITMAP_SIZE_H(1, 0));
dl(BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, 288, 480));
dl(BITMAP_LAYOUT_H(1, 0));
dl(BITMAP_LAYOUT(ARGB1555, 576, 480));
dl(BEGIN(BITMAPS));
dl(VERTEX2II(76, 25, 0, 0));
dl(END());

Graphics context

None

See also

BITMAP_LAYOUT, BITMAP_SIZE
4.12 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A

Specify the A coefficient of the bitmap transform matrix.

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x15</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

a  Coefficient A of the bitmap transform matrix, in signed 8.8 bit fixed-point form. The initial value is 256.

Description

BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A-F coefficients are used to perform bitmap transform functionalities such as scaling, rotation and translation. These are similar to openGL transform functionality.

Examples

A value of 0.5 (128) causes the bitmap appear double width:

```
dl( BITMAP_SOURCE(0) );
dl( BITMAP_LAYOUT(RGB565, 128, 64) );
dl( BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A(128) );
dl( BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, 128, 128) );
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(16, 0, 0, 0) );
```

A value of 2.0 (512) gives a half-width bitmap:

```
dl( BITMAP_SOURCE(0) );
dl( BITMAP_LAYOUT(RGB565, 128, 64) );
dl( BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A(512) );
dl( BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, 128, 128) );
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(16, 0, 0, 0) );
```

Graphics context

The value of a is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

None
4.13 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_B

Specify the B coefficient of the bitmap transform matrix

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x16</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>b</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

b

Coefficient B of the bitmap transform matrix, in signed 8.8 bit fixed-point form. The initial value is 0

**Description**

BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A-F coefficients are used to perform bitmap transform functionalities such as scaling, rotation and translation. These are similar to openGL transform functionality.

**Graphics context**

The value of B is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

None
4.14 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_C

Specify the C coefficient of the bitmap transform matrix

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x17</td>
<td></td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

- **c**
  
  Coefficient C of the bitmap transform matrix, in signed 15.8 bit fixed-point form. The initial value is 0

Description

BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A-F coefficients are used to perform bitmap transform functionalities such as scaling, rotation and translation. These are similar to OpenGL transform functionality.

Graphics context

The value of c is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

- None
4.15 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_D

Specify the D coefficient of the bitmap transform matrix

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x18</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **d**

  Coefficient D of the bitmap transform matrix, in signed 8.8 bit fixed-point form. The initial value is 0

**Description**

BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A-F coefficients are used to perform bitmap transform functionalities such as scaling, rotation and translation. These are similar to openGL transform functionality.

**Graphics context**

The value of d is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

None
4.16 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_E

Specify the E coefficient of the bitmap transform matrix

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

e

Coefficient E of the bitmap transform matrix, in signed 8.8 bit fixed-point form. The initial value is 256

Description

BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A-F coefficients are used to perform bitmap transform functionalities such as scaling, rotation and translation. These are similar to openGL transform functionality.

Examples

A value of 0.5 (128) causes the bitmap appear double height:

dl( BITMAP_SOURCE(0) );  
dl( BITMAP_LAYOUT(RGB565, 128, 64) );  
dl( BITMAP_TRANSFORM_E(128) );  
dl( BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, 128, 128) );  
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );  
dl( VERTEX2II(16, 0, 0, 0) );

A value of 2.0 (512) gives a half-height bitmap:

dl( BITMAP_SOURCE(0) );  
dl( BITMAP_LAYOUT(RGB565, 128, 64) );  
dl( BITMAP_TRANSFORM_E(512) );  
dl( BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, 128, 128) );  
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );  
dl( VERTEX2II(16, 0, 0, 0) );

Graphics context

The value of e is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

None
4.17 BITMAP_TRANSFORM_F

Specify the F coefficient of the bitmap transform matrix

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x1A</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

f

Coefficient F of the bitmap transform matrix, in signed 15.8 bit fixed-point form. The initial value is 0

Description

BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A-F coefficients are used to perform bitmap transform functionalities such as scaling, rotation and translation. These are similar to OpenGL transform functionality.

Graphics context

The value of f is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

None
4.18 BLENDFUNC

Specify pixel arithmetic

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0x0B</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td>src</td>
<td>dst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

src

Specifies how the source blending factor is computed. One of ZERO, ONE, SRC_ALPHA, DST_ALPHA, ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA or ONE_MINUS_DST_ALPHA. The initial value is SRC_ALPHA (2).

dst

Specifies how the destination blending factor is computed, one of the same constants as src. The initial value is ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA(4)

Table 8 BLEND_FUNC constant value definition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZERO</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Check openGL definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Check openGL definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRC_ALPHA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Check openGL definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DST_ALPHA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Check openGL definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Check openGL definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE_MINUS_DST_ALPHA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Check openGL definition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

The blend function controls how new color values are combined with the values already in the color buffer. Given a pixel value source and a previous value in the color buffer destination, the computed color is:

\[ source \times src + destination \times dst \]

for each color channel: red, green, blue and alpha.
Examples

The default blend function of (SRC_ALPHA, ONE_MINUS_SRC_ALPHA) causes drawing to overlay the destination using the alpha value:

```c
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(50, 30, 31, 0x47) );
dl( COLOR_A( 128 ) );
dl( VERTEX2II(60, 40, 31, 0x47) );
```

A destination factor of zero means that destination pixels are not used:

```c
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( BLEND_FUNC(SRC_ALPHA, ZERO) );
dl( VERTEX2II(50, 30, 31, 0x47) );
dl( COLOR_A( 128 ) );
dl( VERTEX2II(60, 40, 31, 0x47) );
```

Using the source alpha to control how much of the destination to keep:

```c
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( BLEND_FUNC(ZERO, SRC_ALPHA) );
dl( VERTEX2II(50, 30, 31, 0x47) );
```

Graphics context

The values of src and dst are part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

COLOR_A
4.19 CALL

Execute a sequence of commands at another location in the display list

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x1D</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td>dest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

dest

The offset of the destination address from RAM_DL which the display command is to be switched to. FT81X has the stack to store the return address. To come back to the next command of source address, the RETURN command can help. The valid range is from 0 to 8191.

Description

CALL and RETURN have a 4 level stack in addition to the current pointer. Any additional CALL/RETURN done will lead to unexpected behavior.

Graphics context

None

See also

JUMP, RETURN
4.20 CELL

Specify the bitmap cell number for the VERTEX2F command.

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x06</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>Cell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

cell

bitmap cell number. The initial value is 0

**Graphics context**

The value of cell is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

None
4.21 CLEAR

Clear buffers to preset values

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x26</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

- **c**
  Clear color buffer. Setting this bit to 1 will clear the color buffer of the FT81X to the preset value. Setting this bit to 0 will maintain the color buffer of the FT81X with an unchanged value. The preset value is defined in command CLEAR_COLOR_RGB for RGB channel and CLEAR_COLOR_A for alpha channel.

- **s**
  Clear stencil buffer. Setting this bit to 1 will clear the stencil buffer of the FT81X to the preset value. Setting this bit to 0 will maintain the stencil buffer of the FT81X with an unchanged value. The preset value is defined in command CLEAR_STENCIL.

- **t**
  Clear tag buffer. Setting this bit to 1 will clear the tag buffer of the FT81X to the preset value. Setting this bit to 0 will maintain the tag buffer of the FT81X with an unchanged value. The preset value is defined in command CLEAR_TAG.

Description

The scissor test and the buffer write masks affect the operation of the clear. Scissor limits the cleared rectangle, and the buffer write masks limit the affected buffers. The state of the alpha function, blend function, and stenciling do not affect the clear.

Examples

To clear the screen to bright blue:

dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(0, 0, 255) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 0, 0) );
To clear part of the screen to gray, part to blue using scissor rectangles:

```
dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(100, 100, 100) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(0, 0, 255) );
dl( SCISSOR_SIZE(30, 120) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
```

**Graphics context**

None

**See also**

CLEAR_COLOR_A, CLEAR_STENCIL, CLEAR_TAG, CLEAR_COLOR_RGB
4.22 CLEAR_COLOR_A

Specify clear value for the alpha channel

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>32</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x0F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

**alpha**

Alpha value used when the color buffer is cleared. The initial value is 0

**Graphics context**

The value of alpha is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

CLEAR_COLOR_RGB, CLEAR
4.23 CLEAR_COLOR_RGB

Specify clear values for red, green and blue channels

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x02</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **red**
  
  Red value used when the color buffer is cleared. The initial value is 0

- **green**
  
  Green value used when the color buffer is cleared. The initial value is 0

- **blue**
  
  Blue value used when the color buffer is cleared. The initial value is 0

**Description**

Sets the color values used by a following CLEAR.

**Examples**

To clear the screen to bright blue:

```
dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(0, 0, 255) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
```

To clear part of the screen to gray, part to blue using scissor rectangles:

```
dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(100, 100, 100) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(0, 0, 255) );
dl( SCISSOR_SIZE(30, 120) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
```

**Graphics context**

The values of red, green and blue are part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

CLEAR_COLOR_A, CLEAR
4.24 CLEAR_STENCIL

Specify clear value for the stencil buffer

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x11</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **s**

  Value used when the stencil buffer is cleared. The initial value is 0

**Graphics context**

The value of s is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

CLEAR
4.25 CLEAR_TAG

Specify clear value for the tag buffer

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th align="right">31</th>
<th align="right">24</th>
<th align="right">23</th>
<th align="right">8</th>
<th align="right">7</th>
<th align="right">0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td align="right"></td>
<td align="right">0x12</td>
<td align="right">Reserved</td>
<td align="right"></td>
<td align="right"></td>
<td align="right"></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

\( t \)

Value used when the tag buffer is cleared. The initial value is 0.

Graphics context

The value of \( s \) is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

TAG, TAG_MASK, CLEAR
4.26 COLOR_A

Set the current color alpha

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x10</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

alpha

Alpha for the current color. The initial value is 255

Description

Sets the alpha value applied to drawn elements - points, lines, and bitmaps. How the alpha value affects image pixels depends on BLEND_FUNC; the default behavior is a transparent blend.

Examples

Drawing three characters with transparency 255, 128, and 64:

```c
    dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
    dl( VERTEX2II(50, 30, 31, 0x47) );
    dl( COLOR_A( 128 ) );
    dl( VERTEX2II(58, 38, 31, 0x47) );
    dl( COLOR_A( 64 ) );
    dl( VERTEX2II(66, 46, 31, 0x47) );
```

Graphics context

The value of alpha is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

COLOR_RGB, BLEND_FUNC
4.27 COLOR_MASK

Enable or disable writing of color components

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>reserved</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>r</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **r**
  
  Enable or disable the red channel update of the FT81X color buffer. The initial value is 1 and means enable.

- **g**
  
  Enable or disable the green channel update of the FT81X color buffer. The initial value is 1 and means enable.

- **b**
  
  Enable or disable the blue channel update of the FT81X color buffer. The initial value is 1 and means enable.

- **a**
  
  Enable or disable the alpha channel update of the FT81X color buffer. The initial value is 1 and means enable.

**Description**

The color mask controls whether the color values of a pixel are updated. Sometimes it is used to selectively update only the red, green, blue or alpha channels of the image. More often, it is used to completely disable color updates while updating the tag and stencil buffers.

**Examples**

Draw an '8' digit in the middle of the screen. Then paint an invisible 40-pixel circular touch area into the tag buffer:

```c

dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(68, 40, 31, 0x38) );
dl( POINT_SIZE(40 * 16) );
dl( COLOR_MASK(0, 0, 0, 0) );
dl( BEGIN(POINTS) );
dl( TAG( 0x38 ) );
dl( VERTEX2II(80, 60, 0, 0) );
```

**Graphics context**

The values of r, g, b and a are part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

TAG_MASK
4.28 COLOR_RGB

Set the current color red, green and blue

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x04</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

- **red**
  Red value for the current color. The initial value is 255

- **green**
  Green value for the current color. The initial value is 255

- **blue**
  Blue value for the current color. The initial value is 255

Description

Sets the red, green and blue values of the FT81X color buffer which will be applied to the following draw operation.

Examples

Drawing three characters with different colors:

```
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(50, 38, 31, 0x47) );
dl( COLOR_RGB( 255, 100, 50 ) );
dl( VERTEX2II(80, 38, 31, 0x47) );
dl( COLOR_RGB( 50, 100, 255 ) );
dl( VERTEX2II(110, 38, 31, 0x47) );
```

Graphics context

The values of red, green and blue are part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

COLOR_A
4.29 DISPLAY

End the display list. FT81X will ignore all the commands following this command.

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

None

Graphics context

None

See also

None
4.30 END

End drawing a graphics primitive.

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

None

**Description**

It is recommended to have an END for each BEGIN. However, advanced users may avoid the usage of END in order to save space for extra graphics instructions in RAM_DL.

**Graphics context**

None

**See also**

BEGIN
4.31 JUMP

Execute commands at another location in the display list

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x1E</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>dest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **dest**
  
  Display list address (offset from RAM_DL) to be jumped. The valid range is from 0 to 8191.

**Graphics context**

None

**See also**

CALL
4.32 LINE_WIDTH

Specify the width of lines to be drawn with primitive LINES in 1/16 pixel precision.

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x0E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>width</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **width**
  
  Line width in 1/16 pixel precision. The initial value is 16.

**Description**

Sets the width of drawn lines. The width is the distance from the center of the line to the outermost drawn pixel, in units of 1/16 pixel. The valid range is from zero to 4095. i.e. from zero to 255 pixels.

Please note the LINE_WIDTH command will affect the LINES, LINE_STRIP, RECTS, EDGE_STRIP_A/B/R/L primitives.

**Examples**

The second line is drawn with a width of 80, for a 5 pixel radius:

```
dl( BEGIN(LINES) );
dl( VERTEX2F(16 * 10, 16 * 30) );
dl( VERTEX2F(16 * 150, 16 * 40) );
dl( LINE_WIDTH(80) );
dl( VERTEX2F(16 * 10, 16 * 80) );
dl( VERTEX2F(16 * 150, 16 * 90) );
```

**Graphics context**

The value of width is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

None
### 4.33 MACRO

Execute a single command from a macro register.

#### Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x25</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Parameters

- **m**
  
  Macro registers to read. Value 0 means the FT81X will fetch the command from REG_MACRO_0 to execute. Value 1 means the FT81X will fetch the command from REG_MACRO_1 to execute. The content of REG_MACRO_0 or REG_MACRO_1 shall be a valid display list command, otherwise the behavior is undefined.

#### Graphics context

None

#### See also

None

### 4.34 NOP

No operation.

#### Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x2D</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Parameters

None

#### Description

Does nothing. May be used as a spacer in display lists, if required.

#### Graphics context

None

#### See also

None
4.35 PALETTE_SOURCE

Specify the base address of the palette.

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x2A</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>addr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

- **r**
  - Reserved
- **addr**
  - Address of palette in RAM_G, 2-byte alignment is required if pixel format is PALETTE4444 or PALETTE565. The initial value is RAM_G

Description

Specify the base address in RAM_G for palette

Graphics context

The value of addr is part of the graphics context

See also

None
4.36 POINT_SIZE

Specify the radius of points

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>13</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x0D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>size</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

size

Point radius in 1/16 pixel precision. The initial value is 16. The valid range is from zero to 8191, i.e. from 0 to 511 pixels.

Description

Sets the size of drawn points. The width is the distance from the center of the point to the outermost drawn pixel, in units of 1/16 pixels.

Examples

The second point is drawn with a width of 160, for a 10 pixel radius:

```
dl( BEGIN(POINTS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(40, 30, 0, 0) );
dl( POINT_SIZE(160) );
dl( VERTEX2II(120, 90, 0, 0) );
```

Graphics context

The value of size is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

None
4.37 RESTORE_CONTEXT

Restore the current graphics context from the context stack

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

None

Description

Restores the current graphics context, as described in section 4.1. Four levels of SAVE and
RESTORE stacks are available in the FT81X. Any extra RESTORE_CONTEXT will load the
default values into the present context.

Examples

Saving and restoring context means that the second 'G' is drawn in red, instead of blue:

```c
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( COLOR_RGB( 255, 0, 0 ) );
dl( SAVE_CONTEXT() );
dl( COLOR_RGB( 50, 100, 255 ) );
dl( VERTEX2II(80, 38, 31, 0x47) );
dl( RESTORE_CONTEXT() );
dl( VERTEX2II(110, 38, 31, 0x47) );
```

Graphics context

None

See also

SAVE_CONTEXT
4.38 RETURN

Return from a previous CALL command.

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x24</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

None

**Description**

CALL and RETURN have 4 levels of stack in addition to the current pointer. Any additional CALL/RETURN done will lead to unexpected behavior.

**Graphics context**

None

**See also**

CALL
4.39 SAVE_CONTEXT

Push the current graphics context on the context stack

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

None

**Description**

Saves the current graphics context, as described in section 4.1. Any extra SAVE_CONTEXT will throw away the earliest saved context.

**Examples**

Saving and restoring context means that the second 'G' is drawn in red, instead of blue:

```
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( COLOR_RGB( 255, 0, 0 ) );
dl( SAVE_CONTEXT() );
dl( COLOR_RGB( 50, 100, 255 ) );
dl( VERTEX2II(80, 38, 31, 0x47) );
dl( RESTORE_CONTEXT() );
dl( VERTEX2II(110, 38, 31, 0x47) );
```

**Graphics context**

None

**See also**

RESTORE_CONTEXT
4.40 SCISSOR_SIZE

Specify the size of the scissor clip rectangle

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x1C</td>
<td>width</td>
<td>height</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

width

The width of the scissor clip rectangle, in pixels. The initial value is 2048.
The value of zero will cause zero output on screen.
The valid range is from zero to 2048.

height

The height of the scissor clip rectangle, in pixels. The initial value is 2048.
The value of zero will cause zero output on screen.
The valid range is from zero to 2048.

Description

Sets the width and height of the scissor clip rectangle, which limits the drawing area.

Examples

Setting a 40 x 30 scissor rectangle clips the clear and bitmap drawing:

dl( SCISSOR_XY(40, 30) );
dl( SCISSOR_SIZE(80, 60) );
dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(0, 0, 255) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(35, 20, 31, 0x47) );

Graphics context

The values of width and height are part of the graphics context 4.1

See also

None
4.41 SCISSOR_XY
Specify the top left corner of the scissor clip rectangle

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

x
The unsigned x coordinate of the scissor clip rectangle, in pixels. The initial value is 0. The valid range is from zero to 2047.

y
The unsigned y coordinates of the scissor clip rectangle, in pixels. The initial value is 0. The valid range is from zero to 2047.

Description
Sets the top-left position of the scissor clip rectangle, which limits the drawing area.

Examples
Setting a 40 x 30 scissor rectangle clips the clear and bitmap drawing:

dl( SCISSOR_XY(40, 30) );
dl( SCISSOR_SIZE(80, 60) );
dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(0, 0, 255) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
dl( BEGIN(BITMAPS) );
dl( VERTEX2II(35, 20, 31, 0x47) );

Graphics context
The values of x and y are part of the graphics context 4.1

See also
None
4.42 STENCIL_FUNC

Set function and reference value for stencil testing

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>19</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0A</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>func</td>
<td>ref</td>
<td>mask</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **func**
  Specifies the test function, one of NEVER, LESS, LEQUAL, GREATER, GEQUAL, EQUAL, NOTEQUAL, or ALWAYS. The initial value is ALWAYS. About the value of these constants, please check Figure 5: The constants of ALPHA_FUNC

- **ref**
  Specifies the reference value for the stencil test. The initial value is 0

- **mask**
  Specifies a mask that is ANDed with the reference value and the stored stencil value. The initial value is 255

**Description**

Stencil test rejects or accepts pixels depending on the result of the test function defined in the `func` parameter, which operates on the current value in the stencil buffer against the reference value.

**Examples**

Draw two points, incrementing stencil at each pixel, then draw the pixels with value 2 in red:

```c
    dl( STENCIL_OP(INCR, INCR) );
    dl( POINT_SIZE(760) );
    dl( BEGIN(POINTS) );
    dl( VERTEX2II(50, 60, 0, 0) );
    dl( VERTEX2II(110, 60, 0, 0) );
    dl( STENCIL_FUNC(EQUAL, 2, 255) );
    dl( COLOR_RGB(100, 0, 0) );
    dl( VERTEX2II(80, 60, 0, 0) );
```

**Graphics context**

The values of func, ref and mask are part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

STENCIL_OP, STENCIL_MASK
4.43 STENCIL_MASK

Control the writing of individual bits in the stencil planes

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x13</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td>mask</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **mask**
  
  The mask used to enable writing stencil bits. The initial value is 255

**Graphics context**

The value of mask is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

STENCIL_FUNC, STENCIL_OP, TAG_MASK
4.44 STENCIL_OP

Set stencil test actions

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0C</td>
<td>reserved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

sfail

Specifies the action to take when the stencil test fails, one of KEEP, ZERO, REPLACE, INCR, DECR, and INVERT. The initial value is KEEP (1)

spass

Specifies the action to take when the stencil test passes, one of the same constants as sfail. The initial value is KEEP (1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZERO</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEEP</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPLACE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECR</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVERT</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10: STENCIL_OP constants definition

Description

The stencil operation specifies how the stencil buffer is updated. The operation selected depends on whether the stencil test passes or not.
Examples

Draw two points, incrementing stencil at each pixel, then draw the pixels with value 2 in red:

dl( STENCIL_OP(INCR, INCR) );  
dl( POINT_SIZE(760) );  
dl( BEGIN(POINTS) );  
dl( VERTEX2II(50, 60, 0, 0) );  
dl( VERTEX2II(110, 60, 0, 0) );  
dl( STENCIL_FUNC(EQUAL, 2, 255) );  
dl( COLOR_RGB(100, 0, 0) );  
dl( VERTEX2II(80, 60, 0, 0) );

Graphics context

The values of sfail and spass are part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

See also

STENCIL_FUNC, STENCIL_MASK
4.45 TAG

Attach the tag value for the following graphics objects drawn on the screen. The initial tag buffer value is 255.

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x03</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **s**: Tag value. Valid value range is from 1 to 255.

**Description**

The initial value of the tag buffer of the FT81X is specified by command `CLEAR_TAG` and takes effect by issuing command `CLEAR`. The TAG command can specify the value of the tag buffer of the FT81X that applies to the graphics objects when they are drawn on the screen. This TAG value will be assigned to all the following objects, unless the TAG_MASK command is used to disable it. Once the following graphics objects are drawn, they are attached with the tag value successfully. When the graphics objects attached with the tag value are touched, the register REG_TOUCH_TAG will be updated with the tag value of the graphics object being touched.

If there are no TAG commands in one display list, all the graphics objects rendered by the display list will report the tag value as 255 in REG_TOUCH_TAG when they are touched.

**Graphics context**

The value of `s` is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

- `CLEAR_TAG`, `TAG_MASK`
4.46 TAG\_MASK

Control the writing of the tag buffer

**Encoding**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x14</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>mask</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

**mask**

Allow updates to the tag buffer. The initial value is one and it means the tag buffer of the FT81X is updated with the value given by the TAG command. Therefore, the following graphics objects will be attached to the tag value given by the TAG command.

The value zero means the tag buffer of the FT81X is set as the default value, rather than the value given by TAG command in the display list.

**Description**

Every graphics object drawn on screen is attached with the tag value which is defined in the FT81X tag buffer. The FT81X tag buffer can be updated by the TAG command.

The default value of the FT81X tag buffer is determined by CLEAR\_TAG and CLEAR commands. If there is no CLEAR\_TAG command present in the display list, the default value in tag buffer shall be 0.

TAG\_MASK command decides whether the FT81X tag buffer takes the value from the default value of the FT81X tag buffer or the TAG command of the display list.

**Graphics context**

The value of mask is part of the graphics context, as described in section 4.1

**See also**

TAG, CLEAR\_TAG, STENCIL\_MASK, COLOR\_MASK
4.47 VERTEX2F

Start the operation of graphics primitives at the specified screen coordinate, in the pixel precision defined by VERTEX_FORMAT.

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

X

Signed x-coordinate in units of pixel precision defined in command VERTEX_FORMAT, which by default is 1/16 pixel precision.

Y

Signed y-coordinate in units of pixel precision defined in command VERTEX_FORMAT, which by default is 1/16 pixel precision.

Description

The pixel precision depends on the value of VERTEX_FORMAT. The maximum range of coordinates depends on pixel precision and is described in the VERTEX_FORMAT instruction.

Graphics context

None

See also

VERTEX_FORMAT
### 4.48 VERTEX2II

Start the operation of graphics primitive at the specified coordinates in pixel precision.

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>21</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>handle</td>
<td>cell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

- **x**  
  x-coordinate in pixels, from 0 to 511.
- **y**  
  y-coordinate in pixels, from 0 to 511.
- **handle**  
  Bitmap handle. The valid range is from 0 to 31.
- **cell**  
  Cell number. Cell number is the index of the bitmap with same bitmap layout and format. For example, for handle 31, the cell 65 means the character "A" in built in font 31.

**Description**

The range of coordinates is from -16384 to +16383 in terms of single pixel unit. The handle and cell parameters are ignored unless the graphics primitive is specified as bitmap by command **BEGIN**, prior to this command.

**Graphics context**

None

**See also**

BITMAP_HANDLE, CELL
4.49 VERTEX_FORMAT
Set the precision of VERTEX2F coordinates

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x27</td>
<td>RESERVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>frac</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>frac</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of fractional bits in X,Y coordinates. Valid range is from 0 to 4. The initial value is 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

VERTEX2F uses 15 bit signed numbers for its (X,Y) coordinates. This command controls the interpretation of these numbers by specifying the number of fractional bits.

By varying the format, an application can trade range against precision.

**Table 9 VERTEX_FORMAT and pixel precision**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>frac</th>
<th>Units in pixel precision</th>
<th>VERTEX2F range in pixels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-16384 to 16383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>-8192 to 8191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>-4096 to 4095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>-2048 to 2047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>-1024 to 1023</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graphics context**

The value of frac is part of the graphics context

**See also**

VERTEX_2F
4.50 VERTEX_TRANSLATE_X
Specify the vertex transformation’s X translation component

Encoding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x2B</td>
<td>RESERVED</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters
x
signed x-coordinate in 1/16 pixel. The initial value is 0

Description
Specifies the offset added to vertex X coordinates. This command allows drawing to be shifted on the screen.

Graphics context
The value of x is part of the graphics context

See also
NONE
4.51 VERTEX_TRANSLATE_Y

Specify the vertex transformation’s Y translation component

**Encoding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>31</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>23</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0x2C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RESERVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters**

Y

signed y-coordinate in 1/16 pixel. The initial value is 0

**Description**

Specify the offset added to vertex Y coordinates. This command allows drawing to be shifted on the screen.

**Graphics context**

The value of y is part of the graphics context

**See also**

NONE
5 Co-Processor Engine

5.1 Command Interface

5.1.1 Circular Buffer

The co-processor engine is fed via a 4 Kbyte circular buffer in RAM_CMD. The host MCU writes co-processor commands or display list commands into the circular buffer, and the co-processor engine reads and executes the commands. The MCU updates the register REG_CMD_WRITE to indicate that there are new commands in the circular buffer, and the co-processor engine updates REG_CMD_READ after the commands have been executed. Therefore, when REG_CMD_WRITE is equal to REG_CMD_READ, it indicates the circular buffer is empty and all the commands are executed without error.

To compute the free space, the MCU can apply the following formula:

\[
\text{fullness} = (\text{REG\_CMD\_WRITE} - \text{REG\_CMD\_READ}) \mod 4096 \\
\text{free space} = (4096 - 4) - \text{fullness};
\]

This calculation does not report 4096 bytes of free space, to prevent completely wrapping the circular buffer and making it appear empty.

If enough space is available in the FIFO, the MCU writes the commands at the appropriate location, and then updates REG_CMD_WRITE. To simplify the MCU code, the FT81X automatically wraps continuous writes from the top address (RAM_CMD + 4095) back to the bottom address (RAM_CMD + 0) if the starting address of a write transfer is within RAM_CMD.

FIFO entries are always 4 bytes wide - it is an error for either REG_CMD_READ or REG_CMD_WRITE to have a value that is not a multiple of 4 bytes. Each command issued to the co-processor engine may take 1 or more words: the length depends on the command itself, and any appended data. Some commands are followed by variable-length data, so the command size...
may not be a multiple of 4 bytes. In this case the co-processor engine ignores the extra 1, 2 or 3 bytes and continues reading the next command at the following 4 byte boundary.

5.1.2 Auxiliary Registers

To offload work from the MCU for checking the free space in the circular buffer, the FT81X offers two auxiliary registers “REG_CMDB_SPACE” and “REG_CMDB_WRITE” for bulk transfers. It enables the MCU to write commands and data to the co-processor in a bulk transfer, without computing the free space in the circular buffer and increasing the address. As long as the amount of data to be transferred is less than the value in the register “REG_CMDB_SPACE”, the MCU is able to safely write all the data to “REG_CMDB_WRITE” in one write transfer.

5.2 Widgets

The Co-Processor engine of FT81X provides pre-defined widgets for users to construct screen designs easily. The picture below illustrates the commands to render widgets and effects.
Figure 11: FT81X widget list
5.2.1 Common Physical Dimensions

This section contains the common physical dimensions of the widgets, unless it is specified in the widget introduction.

- All rounded corners have a radius that is computed from the font used for the widget (curvature of lowercase 'o' character).
  \[ \text{radius} = \text{font height} \times \frac{3}{16} \]
- All 3D shadows are drawn with:
  1. highlight offset 0.5 pixels above and left of the object
  2. shadow offset 1.0 pixel below and right of the object.
- For widgets such as progress bar, scrollbar and slider, the output will be a vertical widget in the case where width and height parameters are of same value.

5.2.2 Color Settings

Co-processor engine widgets are drawn with the color designated by the precedent commands: `CMD_FGCOLOR`, `CMD_BGCOLOR` and `COLOR_RGB`. The co-processor engine will determine to render the different areas of the widgets in different colors according to these commands.

Usually, `CMD_FGCOLOR` affects the interaction area of co-processor engine widgets if they are designed for interactive UI elements, for example, `CMD_BUTTON`, `CMD_DIAL`. `CMD_BGCOLOR` applies the background color of widgets with the color specified. Please see the table below for more details.

**Table 10 Widgets color setup table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Widget</th>
<th>CMD_FGCOLOR</th>
<th>CMD_BGCOLOR</th>
<th>COLOR_RGB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMD_TEXT</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_BUTTON</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES(label)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_GAUGE</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES(needle and mark)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_KEYS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES(text)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_PROGRESS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_SCROLLBAR</td>
<td>YES(Inner bar)</td>
<td>YES(Outer bar)</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_SLIDER</td>
<td>YES(Knob)</td>
<td>YES(Right bar of knob)</td>
<td>YES(Left bar of knob)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_DIAL</td>
<td>YES(Knob)</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES(Marker)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_TOGGLE</td>
<td>YES(Knob)</td>
<td>YES(Bar)</td>
<td>YES(Text)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_NUMBER</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_CALIBRATE</td>
<td>YES(Animating dot)</td>
<td>YES(Outer dot)</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_SPINNER</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.2.3 Caveat

The behavior of widgets is not defined if the input parameter values are outside the valid range.
5.3 Interaction with RAM_DL

If the co-processor command is to generate respective display list commands, the co-processor engine will write them to RAM_DL. The current write location in RAM_DL is held in the register REG_CMD_DL. Whenever the co-processor engine writes a word to the display list, it increments REG_CMD_DL. The special command CMD_DLSTART sets REG_CMD_DL to zero, for the start of a new display list.

All display list commands can also be written to the co-processor engine circular buffer. The co-processor engine has the intelligence to differentiate and copy them into the current display list location specified by REG_CMD_DL. For example, the following code snippet writes a small display list:

```
cmd(CMD_DLSTART); // start a new display list
cmd(CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(255, 100, 100)); // set clear color
cmd(CLEAR(1, 1, 1)); // clear screen
cmd(DISPLAY()); // display
```

Of course, this display list could have been written directly to RAM_DL. The advantage of this technique is that you can mix low-level operations and high level co-processor engine commands in a single stream:

```
cmd(CMD_DLSTART); // start a new display list
cmd(CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(255, 100, 100)); // set clear color
cmd(CLEAR(1, 1, 1)); // clear screen
cmd_button(20, 20, 60, 60, 30, 0, "OK!");
```

5.4 Synchronization

At some points, it is necessary to wait until the co-processor engine has processed all outstanding commands. When the co-processor engine completes the last outstanding command in the command buffer, it raises the INT_CMDEMPTY interrupt. Another approach to detecting synchronization is that the MCU can poll REG_CMD_READ until it is equal to REG_CMD_WRITE.

One situation that requires synchronization is to read the value of REG_CMD_DL, when the MCU needs to do direct writes into the display list. In this situation the MCU should wait until the co-processor engine is idle before reading REG_CMD_DL.

5.5 ROM and RAM Fonts

In the FT81X, fonts are referring to bitmap-based fonts and used by the following co-processor commands, indexed by bitmap handles 0 to 31:

- CMD_BUTTON
- CMD_KEYS
- CMD_TOGGLE
- CMD_TEXT
- CMD_NUMBER

Each font supports not more than 128 characters, with index from 0 to 127.
5.5.1 Font Metrics Block

For each font, there is one 148-bytes font metrics block associated with it.

The format of the 148-bytes font metrics block is as below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p+0</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>width of each font character, in pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p+128</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>font bitmap format, for example L1,L2, L4 or L8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p+132</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>font line stride, in bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p+136</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>font width, in pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p+140</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>font height, in pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p+144</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>pointer to font graphic data in memory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For ROM fonts, these blocks are located in ROM, pointed to by a 32 bit address stored in ROM_FONTROOT. In the FT81X, ROM_FONTROOT is defined as "0x2FFFFC", which stores value "0x201EE0".

For RAM fonts, these blocks shall be located in RAM_G. Users can call CMD_SETFONT/CMD_SETFONT2 to indicate to the FT81X co-processor engine the address of these metrics blocks.

5.5.1.1 Example

To find the width of character 'g' (ASCII 0x67) in ROM font 34:

1. read 32-bit pointer p from ROM_FONTROOT
2. widths = p + (148 * (34 - 16)) (table starts at font 16)
3. read byte from memory at widths[0x67]

5.5.2 ROM Fonts (Built-in Fonts)

The FT81X has ROM to support built-in bitmap fonts. In total, there are 19 ROM fonts numbered from 16 to 34.

By default, ROM fonts 16 to 31 are attached to bitmap handles 16 to 31 and users may use these fonts by specifying bitmap handle from 16 to 31.

To use ROM font 32 to 34, the user needs to call CMD_ROMFONT to assign the bitmap handle with the ROM font number. Refer to CMD_ROMFONT for more details.

For ROM fonts 16 to 34(except 17 and 19), each font includes 95 printable ASCII characters from 0x20 to 0x7E inclusive. All these characters are indexed by its corresponding ASCII value.

For ROM fonts 17 and 19, each font includes 127 printable ASCII characters from 0x80 to 0xFF, inclusive. All these characters are indexed using value from 0x0 to 0x7F, i.e., code 0 maps to ASCII character 0x80 and code 0x7F maps to ASCII character 0xFF. Users are required to handle this mapping manually.
The picture below shows the ROM font effects in the FT81X.

![Figure 12: FT81X ROM Font List](image)

5.5.3 RAM Fonts (Custom Fonts)

Users can define their own bitmap fonts in RAM_G by following the steps below:

1. Download bitmap data into RAM_G
2. Set up bitmap parameters using display list commands
   BITMAP_SOURCE\BITMAP_LAYOUT\BITMAP_SIZE or using the co-processor command CMD_SETBITMAP.
3. Create and download the font metrics block in RAM_G. The address of the metrics block must be 4 bytes aligned.
4. Use the command CMD_SETFONT or CMD_SETFONT2 to associate the new font with the selected bitmap handle.

   Note 1: It is mandatory to perform Step 2, if CMD_SETFONT is in use. Alternatively, if CMD_SETFONT2 is in use, Step 2 is optional.

   Note 2: CMD_SETFONT command is applicable for both FT80x and FT81x, whereas CMD_SETFONT2 command is applicable only for FT81x.
5. Use the selected bitmap handle in any co-processor command font argument.

5.6 Fault Scenarios
Some commands can cause co-processor engine faults. These faults arise because the co-processor engine cannot continue. For example:

   • An invalid JPEG is supplied to CMD_LOADIMAGE
   • An invalid data stream is supplied to CMD_INFLATE
   • An attempt is made to write more than 2048 instructions into a display list

In the fault condition, the co-processor engine sets REG_CMD_READ to 0xfff (an illegal value because all command buffer data shall be 32-bit aligned), raises the INT_CMDEMPTY interrupt, and stops accepting new commands. When the host MCU recognizes the fault condition, it should recover as follows:

   • Set REG_CPURESET to 1, to hold the co-processor engine in the reset condition
   • Set REG_CMD_READ and REG_CMD_WRITE to zero
   • Set REG_CPURESET to 0, to restart the co-processor engine

5.7 Graphics State
The co-processor engine maintains a small amount of internal states for graphics drawing. This state is set to the default at co-processor engine reset, and by CMD_COLDSTART. The state values are not affected by CMD_DLSTART or CMD_SWAP, so an application need only set them once at startup.

Table 12 Co-processor engine graphics state

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>background color</td>
<td>dark blue (0x002040)</td>
<td>CMD_BGCOLOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreground color</td>
<td>light blue (0x003870)</td>
<td>CMD_FGCOLOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gradient color</td>
<td>white (0xffffffff)</td>
<td>CMD_GRADCOLOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinner</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>CMD_SPINNER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>object trackers</td>
<td>all disabled</td>
<td>CMD_TRACK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interrupt timer</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>CMD_INTERRUPT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.8 Parameter “OPTION”

The following table defines the parameter "OPTION" mentioned in this chapter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPT_3D</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3D effect</td>
<td>CMD_BUTTON, CMD_CLOCK, CMD_GAUGE, CMD_SLIDER, CMD_DIAL, CMD_TOGGLE, CMD_PROGRESS, CMD_SCROLLBAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_RGB565</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Decode the source image to RGB565 format</td>
<td>CMD_LOADIMAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_MONO</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Decode the source JPEG image to L8 format, i.e., monochrome</td>
<td>CMD_LOADIMAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_NODL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No display list commands generated</td>
<td>CMD_LOADIMAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_FLAT</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>No 3D effect</td>
<td>CMD_BUTTON, CMD_CLOCK, CMD_GAUGE, CMD_SLIDER, CMD_DIAL, CMD_TOGGLE, CMD_PROGRESS, CMD_SCROLLBAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_SIGNED</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>The number is treated as a 32 bit signed integer</td>
<td>CMD_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_CENTERX</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>Horizontally-centred style</td>
<td>CMD_KEYS, CMD_TEXT, CMD_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_CENTERY</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>Vertically centred style</td>
<td>CMD_KEYS, CMD_TEXT, CMD_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_CENTER</td>
<td>1536</td>
<td>horizontally and vertically centred style</td>
<td>CMD_KEYS, CMD_TEXT, CMD_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_RIGHTX</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>Right justified style</td>
<td>CMD_KEYS, CMD_TEXT, CMD_NUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_NOBACK</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>No background drawn</td>
<td>CMD_CLOCK, CMD_GAUGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_NOTICKS</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>No Ticks</td>
<td>CMD_CLOCK, CMD_GAUGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_NOHM</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>No hour and minute hands</td>
<td>CMD_CLOCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_NOPOINTER</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>No pointer</td>
<td>CMD_GAUGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_NOSECS</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>No second hands</td>
<td>CMD_CLOCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_NOHANDS</td>
<td>49152</td>
<td>No hands</td>
<td>CMD_CLOCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_NOTEAR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Synchronize video updates to the display blanking interval, avoiding horizontal &quot;tearing&quot; artefacts.</td>
<td>CMD_PLAYVIDEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_FULLSCREEN</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>zoom the video so that it fills as much of the screen as possible.</td>
<td>CMD_PLAYVIDEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_MEDIAFIFO</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>source video data from the defined media FIFO</td>
<td>CMD_PLAYVIDEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPT_SOUND</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Decode the audio data</td>
<td>CMD_PLAYVIDEO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.9 Resources Utilization

The co-processor engine does not change the state of the graphics engine. That is, graphics states such as color and line width are not to be changed by the co-processor engine.

However, the widgets do reserve some hardware resources, which the user must take into account:

- Bitmap handle 15 is used by the 3D-effect buttons, keys and gradient, unless it is set to another bitmap handle using **CMD_SETSCRATCH**.
- One graphics context is used by objects, and the effective stack depth for **SAVE_CONTEXT** and **RESTORE_CONTEXT** commands is 3 levels.

### 5.10 Command Groups

These commands begin and finish the display list:
- **CMD_DLSTART** - start a new display list
- **CMD_SWAP** - swap the current display list

Commands to draw graphics objects:
- **CMD_TEXT** - draw text
- **CMD_BUTTON** - draw a button
- **CMD_CLOCK** - draw an analog clock
- **CMD_BGCOLOR** - set the background color
- **CMD_FGCOLOR** - set the foreground color
- **CMD_GRADCOLOR** - set up the highlight color used in 3D effects for **CMD_BUTTON** and **CMD_KEYS**
- **CMD_GAUGE** - draw a gauge
- **CMD_GRADIENT** - draw a smooth color gradient
- **CMD_KEYS** - draw a row of keys
- **CMD_PROGRESS** - draw a progress bar
- **CMD_SCROLLBAR** - draw a scroll bar
- **CMD_SLIDER** - draw a slider
- **CMD_DIAL** - draw a rotary dial control
- **CMD_TOGGLE** - draw a toggle switch
- **CMD_NUMBER** - draw a decimal number

Commands to operate on memory:
- **CMD_MEMCRC** - compute a CRC-32 for memory
- **CMD_MEMZERO** - write zero to a block of memory
- **CMD_MEMSET** - fill RAM_G with a byte value
- **CMD_MEMWRITE** - write bytes into RAM_G
- **CMD_MEMCOPY** - copy a block of RAM_G
- **CMD_APPEND** - append more commands to display list

Commands for loading image data into FT81X RAM_G:
- **CMD_INFLATE** - decompress data into memory
- **CMD_LOADIMAGE** - load a JPEG/PNG image

Commands for setting the bitmap transform matrix:
- **CMD_LOADIDENTITY** - set the current matrix to identity
- **CMD_TRANSLATE** - apply a translation to the current matrix
- **CMD_SCALE** - apply a scale to the current matrix
- **CMD_ROTATE** - apply a rotation to the current matrix
- **CMD_SETMATRIX** - write the current matrix as a bitmap transform
- **CMD_GETMATRIX** - retrieves the current matrix coefficients

Other commands:
- **CMD_COLDSTART** - set co-processor engine state to default values
- **CMD_INTERRUPT** - trigger interrupt INT_CMDFLAG
- **CMD_REGREAD** - read a register value
- **CMD_CALIBRATE** - execute the touch screen calibration routine
- **CMD_ROMFONT** - load a ROM font into bitmap handle
- **CMD_SETROTATE** - Rotate the screen and set up transform matrix accordingly
- **CMD_SETBITMAP** - Set up display list commands for specified bitmap
- **CMD_SPINNER** - start an animated spinner
- **CMD_STOP** - stop any spinner, screensaver or sketch
- **CMD_SCREENSaver** - start an animated screensaver
- **CMD_SKETCH** - start a continuous sketch update
- **CMD_SNAPSHOT** - take a snapshot of the current screen
- **CMD_SNAPSHOT2** - take a snapshot of part of the current screen with more format option
- **CMD_LOGO** - play device logo animation
5.11 CMD_DLSTART - start a new display list

When the co-processor engine executes this command, it waits until the current display list is scanned out, and then sets REG_CMD_DL to zero.

**C prototype**

```c
void cmd_dlstart();
```

**Command layout**

| +0 | CMD_DLSTART (0xffffffff) |

**Examples**

```c
cmd_dlstart();
//...
cmd_dlswap();
```
5.12 CMD_SWAP - swap the current display list

When the co-processor engine executes this command, it requests a display list swap immediately after the current display list is scanned out. Internally, the co-processor engine implements this command by writing to REG_DLSWAP. Refer to the REG_DLSWAP Definition.

This co-processor engine command will not generate any display list command into display list memory RAM_DL.

C prototype

void cmd_swap( );

Command layout

| +0     | CMD_DLSWAP(0xffffff01) |

Examples

None

5.13 CMD_COLDSTART - set co-processor engine state to default values

This command sets the co-processor engine to default reset states.

C prototype

void cmd_coldstart( );

Command layout

| +0     | CMD_COLDSTART(0xffffff32) |

Examples

Change to a custom color scheme, and then restore the default colors:

```c
cmd_fgcolor(0x00c040);
cmd_gradcolor(0x000000);
cmd_button( 2, 32, 76, 56, 26, 0, "custom" );
cmd_coldstart();
cmd_button( 82, 32, 76, 56, 26, 0, "default" );
```
5.14 CMD_INTERRUPT - trigger interrupt INT_CMDFLAG

When the co-processor engine executes this command, it triggers interrupt INT_CMDFLAG.

**C prototype**

```c
void cmd_interrupt( uint32_t ms );
```

**Parameters**

- **ms**
  
  The delay before the interrupt triggers, in milliseconds. The interrupt is guaranteed not to fire before this delay. If ms are zero, the interrupt fires immediately.

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_INTERRUPT(0xffffffff02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

```c
//To trigger an interrupt after a JPEG has finished loading:
cmd_loadimage();
//...

//previous load image complete, trigger interrupt

//To trigger an interrupt in 0.5 seconds:

//To trigger an interrupt in 0.5 seconds:

cmd_interrupt(500);
//...
```
5.15 CMD_APPEND - append more commands to current display list

Appends more commands resident in RAM_G to the current display list memory address where the offset is specified in REG_CMD_DL.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_append( uint32_t ptr,
                 uint32_t num );
```

Parameters

- `ptr`
  Starting address of source commands in RAM_G

- `num`
  Number of bytes to copy. This must be a multiple of 4.

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_APPEND(0xffffffffe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td><code>ptr</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td><code>num</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

After appending is done, the co-processor engine will increase the REG_CMD_DL by num to make sure the display list is in order.

Examples

```c
cmd_dlstart();
cmd_append(0, 40); // copy 10 commands from main memory address 0
cmd(DISPLAY);     // finish the display list
cmd_swap();
```
5.16 CMD_REGREAD - read a register value

C prototype

```c
void cmd_regread( uint32_t ptr,
                        uint32_t result );
```

Parameters

- **ptr**
  - Address of the register to be read
- **result**
  - The register value to be read at ptr address.

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_REGREAD(0xffffffff19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Ptr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Result</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

```c
//To capture the exact time when a command completes:
uint16_t x = rd16(REG_CMD_WRITE);
cmd_regread(REG_CLOCK, 0);
//...
printf("%08x\n", rd32(RAM_CMD + x + 8));
```
5.17 CMD_MEMWRITE - write bytes into memory

 Writes the following bytes into the FT81X memory. This command can be used to set register values, or to update memory contents at specific times.

 **C prototype**

 ```c
 void cmd_memwrite( uint32_t ptr,
                   uint32_t num );
 ```

 **Parameters**

- **ptr**
  The memory address to be written

- **num**
  Number of bytes to be written.

 **Description**

 The data byte should immediately follow in the command buffer. If the number of bytes is not a multiple of 4, then 1, 2 or 3 bytes should be appended to ensure 4-byte alignment of the next command, these padding bytes can have any value. The completion of this function can be detected when the value of REG_CMD_READ is equal to REG_CMD_WRITE.

 Caution: if using this command, it may corrupt the memory of the FT81X if used improperly.

 **Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_MEMWRITE(0xffffff1a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>ptr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>Byte0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+13</td>
<td>Byte1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+n</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 **Examples**

 ```c
 //To change the backlight brightness to 64 (half intensity) for a particular screen shot:
 //...
 cmd_swap(); // finish the display list
 cmd_dlistart(); // wait until after the swap
 cmd_memwrite(REG_PWM_DUTY, 4); // write to the PWM_DUTY register
 cmd(100);
 ```
5.18 CMD_INFLATE - decompress data into memory

Decompress the following compressed data into RAM_G. The data should have been compressed with the DEFLATE algorithm, e.g. with the ZLIB library. This is particularly useful for loading graphics data.

**C prototype**

```c
void cmd_inflate( uint32_t ptr );
```

**Parameters**

- `ptr` Destination address. The data byte should immediately follow in the command buffer.

**Description**

If the number of bytes is not a multiple of 4, then 1, 2 or 3 bytes should be appended to ensure 4-byte alignment of the next command. These padding bytes can have any value.

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_INFLATE(0xffffff22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Ptr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>byte0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+9</td>
<td>byte1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+n</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

To load graphics data to main memory address 0x8000:

```c
cmd_inflate(0x8000);
// zlib-compressed data follows
```
5.19 CMD_LOADIMAGE - load a JPEG or PNG image

Decompress the following JPEG or PNG image data into an FT81X bitmap, in RAM_G. The image data should be in the following formats:

- Regular baseline JPEG (JFIF)
- PNG, except Adam-7 interlaced images
  - Only bit-depth 8 is supported, bit-depths 1, 2, 4, and 16 are not.

The PNG standard defines several image color formats. Each format is loaded as a bitmap as follows:

- Grayscale loads as L8
- Truecolor loads as RGB565
- Indexed loads as PALETTED565 or PALETTED444
- Grayscale and alpha not supported
- Truecolor and alpha loads as ARGB4

When loading indexed images, CMD_LOADIMAGE generates a PALETTE_SOURCE instruction to the display list to specify the palette. CMD_LOADIMAGE uses PALETTED4444 if the indexed image contains transparency, or PALETTED565 otherwise.

For JPEG images, the bitmap is loaded as either a RGB565 or L8 format bitmap, depending on the original image. If OPT_MONO is given, L8 is used.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_loadimage( uint32_t ptr,
                    uint32_t options );
```

Parameters

- **ptr**: Destination address

Options

- By default, the loaded bitmap is in RGB565 format. Option OPT_MONO causes the bitmap to be monochrome, in L8 format. Option OPT_FULLSCREEN causes the bitmap to be scaled so that it fills as much of the screen as possible. If option OPT_MEDIAFIFO is given, the media FIFO is used for the image data (see below). The command appends display list commands to set the source, layout and size of the resulting image. Option OPT_NODL prevents this - nothing is written to the display list.

- If OPT_MEDIAFIFO is not given, then the byte data should immediately follow in the command buffer.

Description

The data byte should immediately follow in the command buffer if OPT_MEDIAFIFO is NOT set. If the number of bytes is not a multiple of 4, then 1, 2 or 3 bytes should be appended to ensure 4-byte alignment of the next command. These padding bytes can have any value.

The application on the host processor has to parse the JPEG/PNG header to get the properties of the JPEG/PNG image and decide to decode.

Behavior is unpredictable in cases of non-baseline JPEG images or the output data generated is more than the RAM_G size.
Command layout

| +0          | CMD_LOADIMAGE(0xffffffff24) | Mandatory |
| +4          | ptr                        | Mandatory |
| +8          | options                    | Mandatory |
| +12         | byte0                      | Option    |
| +13         | Byte1                      | Option    |
| ..          | ..                         | Option    |
| +n          | ..                         | Option    |

Examples
To load a JPEG image at address 0 then draw the bitmap at (10,20) and (100,20):

```
cmd_loadimage(0, 0);
...
// JPEG file data follows
```
```
cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS))
cmd(VERTEX2II(10, 20, 0, 0)); // draw bitmap at (10,20)
cmd(VERTEX2II(100, 20, 0, 0)); // draw bitmap at (100,20)
```

5.20 CMD_MEDIAFIFO – set up a streaming media FIFO in RAM_G

Sets up a streaming media FIFO in RAM_G.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_mediafifo ( uint32_t ptr,
                    uint32_t size );
```

Parameters

ptr

starting address of memory block – It shall be 4 bytes aligned

size

number of bytes in the source memory block – It shall be 4 bytes aligned

Command layout

| +0          | CMD_MEDIAFIFO (0xffffffff39) |
| +4          | Ptr                          |
Examples

To set up a 64-Kbyte FIFO at the top of RAM_G for JPEG streaming, and report the initial values of the read and write pointers:

```
    cmd_mediafifo(0x100000 - 65536, 65536); // 0x100000 is the top of RAM_G
    printf("R=%08xW=%08x\n", rd32(REG_MEDIAFIFO_READ), rd32(REG_MEDIAFIFO_WRITE));
```

prints:

```
000f000 00f000
```

5.21 CMD_PLAYVIDEO – Video playback

Plays back MJPEG-encoded AVI video

C prototype

```
void cmd_playvideo (uint32_t opts);
```

Parameters

`opts`

- **OPT_FULLSCREEN**: zoom the video so that it fills as much of the screen as possible.
- **OPT_MEDIAFIFO**: instead of sourcing the AVI video data from the command buffer, source it from the media FIFO.
- **OPT_NOTEAR**: Synchronize video updates to the display blanking interval, avoiding horizontal “tearing” artifacts.
- **OPT_SOUND**: Decode the audio data encoded in the data following, if any.

`data`

The video data to be played. Optional when `opts` has `OPT_MEDIAFIFO` enabled.

Command layout

```
+8  Size
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>+0</th>
<th>CMD_PLAYVIDEO (0xfffff3a)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Opt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8~ +n</td>
<td>Data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data following parameter “opts” shall be padded to 4 bytes aligned with zero.

Note

For the audio data encoded into AVI video, three formats are supported:

- 4 Bit IMA ADPCM, 8 Bit signed PCM, 8 Bit u-Law

In addition, 16 Bit PCM is partially supported by dropping off less significant 8 bits in each audio sample.
Examples

To play back an AVI video, full-screen:

```c
void cmd_videoframe( uint32_t dst,
                     uint32_t ptr );
```

```
//... append AVI data ...
```

5.22 CMD_VIDEOSTART – initialize video frame decoder

Initializes the AVI video decoder. The video data should be supplied using the media FIFO. This command processes the video header information from the media FIFO, and completes when it has consumed it.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_videostart( );
```

Parameters

None

Command layout

```
+0   CMD_VIDEOSTART (0xffffffff40)
```

Examples

To load frames of video at address 4:

```c
videostart();
videoframe(4, 0);
```

5.23 CMD_VIDEOFRAME - load the next frame of video

Loads the next frame of video. The video data should be supplied in the media FIFO. This command extracts the next frame of video from the media FIFO, and completes when it has consumed it.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_videoframe( uint32_t dst,
                     uint32_t ptr );
```

Parameters

- **dst**
  - Main memory location to load the frame data

- **ptr**
  - Completion pointer. The command writes the 32-bit word at this location. It is set to 1 if there is at least one more frame available in the video. 0 indicates that this is the last frame.

Command layout
Examples

To load frames of video at address 4:

```c
videostart();
    do {
        videoframe(4, 0);
        //... display frame ...
    } while (rd32(0) != 0);
```

### 5.24 CMD_MEMCRC - compute a CRC-32 for memory

Computes a CRC-32 for a block of FT81X memory

**C prototype**

```c
void cmd_memcrc( uint32_t ptr,
                          uint32_t num,
                          uint32_t result );
```

**Parameters**

- **ptr**
  - Starting address of the memory block
- **num**
  - Number of bytes in the source memory block
- **result**
  - Output parameter; written with the CRC-32 after command execution. The completion of this function is detected when the value of REG_CMD_READ is equal to REG_CMD_WRITE.

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_MEMCRC(0xffffff18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Dst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Ptr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>Result</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

To compute the CRC-32 of the first 1K byte of FT81X memory, first record the value of REG_CMD_WRITE, execute the command, wait for completion, then read the 32-bit value at result:

```c
uint16_t x = rd16(REG_CMD_WRITE);
cmd_crc(0, 1024, 0);
...
printf("%08x\n", rd32(RAM_CMD + x + 12));
```

5.25 CMD_MEMZERO - write zero to a block of memory

C prototype

```c
void cmd_memzero( uint32_t ptr,
                uint32_t num );
```

Parameters

ptr
Starting address of the memory block

num
Number of bytes in the memory block

The completion of this function is detected when the value of REG_CMD_READ is equal to REG_CMD_WRITE.

Command layout

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_MEMZERO(0xffffff1c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Ptr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Num</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

To erase the first 1K of main memory:

```c
cmd_memzero(0, 1024);
```
5.26 CMD_MEMSET - fill memory with a byte value

C prototype

```c
void cmd_memset( uint32_t ptr,
                 uint32_t value,
                 uint32_t num );
```

Parameters

- **ptr**
  
  Starting address of the memory block

- **value**
  
  Value to be written to memory

- **num**
  
  Number of bytes in the memory block

The completion of this function is detected when the value of REG_CMD_READ is equal to REG_CMD_WRITE.

Command layout

```
+0       CMD_MEMSET(0xffffff1b)
+4       Ptr
+8       Value
+12      Num
```

Examples

To write 0xff the first 1K of main memory:

```c
cmd_memset(0, 0xff, 1024);
```
5.27 CMD_MEMCPY - copy a block of memory

C prototype

```c
void cmd_memcpy( uint32_t dest,
                 uint32_t src,
                 uint32_t num );
```

Parameters

- **dest**: address of the destination memory block
- **src**: address of the source memory block
- **num**: number of bytes to copy

Description

The completion of this function is detected when the value of REG_CMD_READ is equal to REG_CMD_WRITE.

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Register</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_MEMCPY(0xffffff1d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>dst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>src</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>num</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

To copy 1K byte of memory from 0 to 0x8000:

```c
cmd_memcpy(0x8000, 0, 1024);
```

5.28 CMD_BUTTON - draw a button

C prototype

```c
void cmd_button( int16_t x,
                 int16_t y,
                 int16_t w,
                 int16_t h,
                 int16_t font,
                 uint16_t options,
                 const char* s );
```
Parameters

x

x-coordinate of button top-left, in pixels

y

y-coordinate of button top-left, in pixels

font

bitmap handle to specify the font used in the button label. See ROM and RAM Fonts.

options

By default, the button is drawn with a 3D effect and the value is zero. OPT_FLAT removes the 3D effect. The value of OPT_FLAT is 256.

s

button label. It must be one string terminated with null character, i.e. ‘\0’ in C language.

Description

Refer to Co-processor engine widgets physical dimensions for more information.

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_BUTTON(0xffffffffd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>Font</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+17</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..</td>
<td>..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+n</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

A 140x100 pixel button with large text:

```c
cmd_button(10, 10, 140, 100, 31, 0, "Press!");
```

Without the 3D look:

```c
cmd_button(10, 10, 140, 100, 31, OPT_FLAT, "Press!");
```

Several smaller buttons:

```c
cmd_button(10, 10, 50, 25, 26, 0, "One");
cmd_button(10, 40, 50, 25, 26, 0, "Two");
cmd_button(10, 70, 50, 25, 26, 0, "Three");
```

Changing button color

```c
cmd_fgcolor(0xb9b900),
cmd_button(10, 10, 50, 25, 26, 0, "Banana");
cmd_fgcolor(0xb97300),
cmd_button(10, 40, 50, 25, 26, 0, "Orange");
cmd_fgcolor(0xb90007),
cmd_button(10, 70, 50, 25, 26, 0, "Cherry");
```
5.29 CMD_CLOCK - draw an analog clock

C prototype

```c
void cmd_clock( int16_t x,
                int16_t y,
                int16_t r,
                uint16_t options,
                uint16_t h,
                uint16_t m,
                uint16_t s,
                uint16_t ms );
```

Parameters

- `x` - x-coordinate of clock center, in pixels
- `y` - y-coordinate of clock center, in pixels
- `options` - By default the clock dial is drawn with a 3D effect and the name of this option is OPT_3D. Option OPT_FLAT removes the 3D effect. With option OPT_NOBACK, the background is not drawn. With option OPT_NOTICKS, the twelve hour ticks are not drawn. With option OPT_NOSECS, the seconds hand is not drawn. With option OPT_NOHANDS, no hands are drawn. With option OPT_NOHM, no hour and minutes hands are drawn.
- `h` - hours
- `m` - minutes
- `s` - seconds
- `ms` - milliseconds
Description

The details of the physical dimensions are:

- The 12 tick marks are placed on a circle of radius $r \times (200/256)$.
- Each tick is a point of radius $r \times (10/256)$
- The seconds hand has length $r \times (200/256)$ and width $r \times (3/256)$
- The minutes hand has length $r \times (150/256)$ and width $r \times (9/256)$
- The hours hand has length $r \times (100/256)$ and width $r \times (12/256)$

Refer to Co-processor engine widgets physical dimensions for more information.

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>+0</th>
<th>CMD_CLOCK(0xffffff14)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+18</td>
<td>Ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

A clock with radius 50 pixels, showing a time of 8.15:

```c
cmd_clock(80, 60, 50, 0, 8, 15, 0, 0);
```
Setting the background color

```c
cmdbgcolor(0x401010);
cmd_clock(80, 60, 50, 0, 8, 15, 0, 0);
```

Without the 3D look:

```c
 cmd_clock(80, 60, 50, OPT_FLAT, 8, 15, 0, 0);
```

The time fields can have large values. Here the hours are \((7 \times 3600)\) and minutes are \((38 \times 60)\), and seconds is 59. Creating a clock face showing the time as 7.38.59:

```c
 cmd_clock(  
  80, 60, 50, 0,  
  0, 0, (7 * 3600) + (38 * 60) + 59, 0);
```
No seconds hand:

```
cmd_clock(80, 60, 50, OPT_NOSECS, 8, 15, 0, 0);
```

No background:

```
cmd_clock(80, 60, 50, OPT_NOBACK, 8, 15, 0, 0);
```

No ticks:

```
cmd_clock(80, 60, 50, OPT_NOTICKS, 8, 15, 0, 0);
```
No hands:

```c
cmd_clock(80, 60, 50, OPT_NOHANDS, 8, 15, 0, 0);
```

### 5.30 CMD_FGCOLOR - set the foreground color

#### C prototype

```c
void cmd_fgcolor( uint32_t c );
```

#### Parameters

- `c`

  New foreground color, as a 24-bit RGB number. Red is the most significant 8 bits, blue is the least. So 0xff0000 is bright red. Foreground color is applicable for things that the user can move such as handles and buttons (" affordances").

#### Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>+0</th>
<th>CMD_FGCOLOR(0xffffff0a)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Examples
The top scrollbar uses the default foreground color, the others with a changed color:

```c
void cmdbgcolor( uint32_t c );
```

**Parameters**

- `c`

  New background color, as a 24-bit RGB number. Red is the most significant 8 bits, blue is the least. So 0xff0000 is bright red.

  Background color is applicable for things that the user cannot move e.g. behind gauges and sliders etc.

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CMD_BGCOLOR(0xffffff09)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

The top scrollbar uses the default background color, the others with a changed color:

```
cmd_scrollbar(20, 30, 120, 8, 0, 10, 40, 100);
cmd_bgcolor(0x402000);
cmd_scrollbar(20, 60, 120, 8, 0, 30, 40, 100);
cmd_bgcolor(0x202020);
cmd_scrollbar(20, 90, 120, 8, 0, 50, 40, 100);
```

5.32 CMD_GRADCOLOR - set the 3D button highlight color

C prototype

```c
void cmd_gradcolor( uint32_t c );
```

Parameters

- `c`
  
  New highlight gradient color, as a 24-bit RGB number. Red is the most significant 8 bits, blue is the least. So 0xff0000 is bright red.
  
  Gradient is supported only for Button and Keys widgets.

Command layout

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_GRADCOLOR(0xffffff34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

Changing the gradient color: white (the default), red, green and blue
The gradient color is also used for keys:

```
cmd_fgcolor(0x101010);
cmd_keys(10, 10, 140, 30, 26, 0, "abcde");
cmd_gradcolor(0xff0000);
cmd_keys(10, 50, 140, 30, 26, 0, "fghij");
```
5.33 CMD_GAUGE - draw a gauge

C prototype

```c
void cmd_gauge( int16_t x,
    int16_t y,
    int16_t r,
    uint16_t options,
    uint16_t major,
    uint16_t minor,
    uint16_t val,
    uint16_t range );
```

Parameters

- **x**
  
  X-coordinate of gauge center, in pixels

- **y**
  
  Y-coordinate of gauge center, in pixels

- **r**
  
  Radius of the gauge, in pixels

- **options**

  By default the gauge dial is drawn with a 3D effect and the value of options is zero. OPT_FLAT removes the 3D effect. With option OPT_NOBACK, the background is not drawn. With option OPT_NOTICKS, the tick marks are not drawn. With option OPT_NOPOINTER, the pointer is not drawn.
**major**

Number of major subdivisions on the dial, 1-10

**minor**

Number of minor subdivisions on the dial, 1-10

**val**

Gauge indicated value, between 0 and range, inclusive

**range**

Maximum value

**Description**

The details of physical dimension are:

- The tick marks are placed on a 270 degree arc, clockwise starting at south-west position
- Minor ticks are lines of width \( r \times (2/256) \), major \( r \times (6/256) \)
- Ticks are drawn at a distance of \( r \times (190/256) \) to \( r \times (200/256) \)
- The pointer is drawn with lines of width \( r \times (4/256) \), to a point \( r \times (190/256) \) from the center
- The other ends of the lines are each positioned 90 degrees perpendicular to the pointer direction, at a distance \( r \times (3/256) \) from the center

Refer to [Co-processor engine widgets physical dimensions](#) for more information.

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset (Hex)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_GAUGE(0xfffffffff13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+18</td>
<td>Range</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

A gauge with radius 50 pixels, five divisions of four ticks each, indicates 30%:

```
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, 0, 5, 4, 30, 100);
```

Without the 3D look:

```
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, OPT_FLAT, 5, 4, 30, 100);
```

Ten major divisions with two minor divisions each:

```
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, 0, 10, 2, 30, 100);
```
Setting the minor divisions to 1 makes them disappear:

```
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, 0, 10, 1, 30, 100);
```

Setting the major divisions to 1 gives minor division only:

```
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, 0, 1, 10, 30, 100);
```

A smaller gauge with a brown background:

```
cmd_bgcolor(0x402000);
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 25, 0, 5, 4, 30, 100);
```
Scale 0-1000, indicating 1000:

```
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, 0, 5, 2, 1000, 1000);
```

Scaled 0-65535, indicating 49152:

```
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, 0, 4, 4, 49152, 65535);
```

No background:

```
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, OPT_NOBACK, 4, 4, 49152, 65535);
```
No tick marks:

```c
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, OPT_NOTICKS, 4, 4, 49152, 65535);
```

No pointer:

```c
cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, OPT_NOPOINTER, 4, 4, 49152, 65535);
```

Drawing the gauge in two passes, with bright red for the pointer:

```c
GAUGE_0 = OPT_NOPOINTER;
GAUGE_1 = OPT_NOBACK | OPT_NOTICKS;

cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, GAUGE_0, 4, 4, 49152, 65535);

cmd(COLOR_RGB(255, 0, 0));

cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, GAUGE_1, 4, 4, 49152, 65535);
```
Add a custom graphic to the gauge by drawing its background, a bitmap, and then its foreground:

```c
GAUGE_0 = OPT_NOPINTER | OPT_NOTICKS;
GAUGE_1 = OPT_NOBACK;

cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, GAUGE_0, 4, 4, 49152, 65535);

cmd(COLOR_RGB(130, 130, 130));

cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS));

cmd(VERTEX2II(80 - 32, 60 - 32, 0, 0));

cmd(COLOR_RGB(255, 255, 255));

cmd_gauge(80, 60, 50, GAUGE_1, 4, 4, 49152, 65535);
```

### 5.34 CMD_GRADIENT - draw a smooth color gradient

```c
C prototype
void cmd_gradient( int16_t x0,
                   int16_t y0,
                   uint32_t rgb0,
                   int16_t x1,
                   int16_t y1,
                   uint32_t rgb1 );
```
Parameters

\(x0\)
- x-coordinate of point 0, in pixels

\(y0\)
- y-coordinate of point 0, in pixels

\(rgb0\)
- Color of point 0, as a 24-bit RGB number. R is the most significant 8 bits, B is the least. So 0xff0000 is bright red.

\(x1\)
- x-coordinate of point 1, in pixels

\(y1\)
- y-coordinate of point 1, in pixels

\(rgb1\)
- Color of point 1

Description

All the color's step values are calculated based on smooth curve interpolated from the RGB0 to RGB1 parameter. The smooth curve equation is independently calculated for all three colors and the equation used is \(R0 + t * (R1 - R0)\), where \(t\) is interpolated between 0 and 1. Gradient must be used with Scissor function to get the intended gradient display.

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>+0</th>
<th>CMD_GRAGIENT(0xffffffffb)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Yo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>RGB0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>X1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>Y1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>RGB1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

A horizontal gradient from blue to red

```
cmd_gradient(0, 0, 0x0000ff, 160, 0, 0xff0000);
```

A vertical gradient

```
cmd_gradient(0, 0, 0x808080, 0, 120, 0x80ff40);
```

The same colors in a diagonal gradient

```
cmd_gradient(0, 0, 0x808080, 160, 120, 0x80ff40);
```
Using a scissor rectangle to draw a gradient stripe as a background for a title:

```c
void cmd_keys( int16_t x,
               int16_t y,
               int16_t w,
               int16_t h,
               int16_t font,
               uint16_t options,
               const char* s );
```

**Parameters**

- **x**
  - x-coordinate of keys top-left, in pixels
- **y**
  - y-coordinate of keys top-left, in pixels
- **font**
  - Bitmap handle to specify the font used in key label. The valid range is from 0 to 31
options

By default the keys are drawn with a 3D effect and the value of option is zero. OPT_FLAT removes the 3D effect. If OPT_CENTER is given the keys are drawn at minimum size centered within the w x h rectangle. Otherwise the keys are expanded so that they completely fill the available space. If an ASCII code is specified, that key is drawn 'pressed' - i.e. in background color with any 3D effect removed.

w
The width of the keys

h
The height of the keys

s
key labels, one character per key. The TAG value is set to the ASCII value of each key, so that key presses can be detected using the REG_TOUCH_TAG register.

Description

The details of physical dimension are:

- The gap between keys is 3 pixels
- For OPT_CENTERX case, the keys are (font width + 1.5) pixels wide, otherwise keys are sized to fill available width

Refer to Co-processor engine widgets physical dimensions for more information.

Command layout

| +0 | CMD.Keys(0xfffff0e) |
| +4 | X                |
| +6 | Y                |
| +8 | W                |
| +10| H                |
| +12| Font             |
| +14| Options          |
| +16| S                |
| .. | ..               |
| +n | 0                |
Examples

A row of keys:

```
cmd_keys(10, 10, 140, 30, 26, 0, "12345");
```

Without the 3D look:

```
cmd_keys(10, 10, 140, 30, 26, OPT_FLAT, "12345");
```

Default vs. centered:

```
cmd_keys(10, 10, 140, 30, 26, 0, "12345");
cmd_keys(10, 60, 140, 30, 26, OPT_CENTER, "12345");
```

Setting the options to show '2' key pressed ('2' is ASCII code 0x32):
cmd_keys(10, 10, 140, 30, 26, 0x32, "12345");

A calculator-style keyboard using font 29:

cmd_keys(22, 1, 116, 28, 29, 0, "789");
cmd_keys(22, 31, 116, 28, 29, 0, "456");
cmd_keys(22, 61, 116, 28, 29, 0, "123");
cmd_keys(22, 91, 116, 28, 29, 0, ".");

A compact keyboard drawn in font 20:

cmd_keys(2, 2, 156, 21, 20, OPT_CENTER, "qwertyuiop");
cmd_keys(2, 26, 156, 21, 20, OPT_CENTER, "asdfghijkl");
cmd_keys(2, 50, 156, 21, 20, OPT_CENTER, "zxcvbnm");
cmd_button(2, 74, 156, 21, 20, 0, "");

Showing the f (ASCII 0x66) key pressed:
k = 0x66;

```
cmd_keys(2, 2, 156, 21, 20, k | OPT_CENTER, "qwertyuiop");
cmd_keys(2, 26, 156, 21, 20, k | OPT_CENTER, "asdfghijkl");
cmd_keys(2, 50, 156, 21, 20, k | OPT_CENTER, "zxcvbnm");
cmd_button(2, 74, 156, 21, 20, 0, "");
```

5.36 CMD_PROGRESS - draw a progress bar

C prototype

```c
void cmd_progress( int16_t x,
                   int16_t y,
                   int16_t w,
                   int16_t h,
                   uint16_t options,
                   uint16_t val,
                   uint16_t range );
```

Parameters

- **x**
  
  x-coordinate of progress bar top-left, in pixels

- **y**
  
  y-coordinate of progress bar top-left, in pixels

- **w**
  
  width of progress bar, in pixels
**h**

height of progress bar, in pixels

**options**

By default the progress bar is drawn with a 3D effect and the value of options is zero. Options OPT_FLAT remove the 3D effect and its value is 256

**val**

Displayed value of progress bar, between 0 and range inclusive

**range**

Maximum value

**Description**

The details of physical dimensions are

- \(x, y, w, h\) give outer dimensions of progress bar. Radius of bar \((r)\) is \(\min(w, h)/2\)
- Radius of inner progress line is \(r*(7/8)\)

Refer to [Co-processor engine widgets physical dimensions](#) for more information.

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_PROGRESS(0xfffff0f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>val</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>range</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

A progress bar showing 50% completion:

```
cmd_progress(20, 50, 120, 12, 0, 50, 100);
```

Without the 3D look:

```
cmd_progress(20, 50, 120, 12, OPT_FLAT, 50, 100);
```

A 4 pixel high bar, range 0-65535, with a brown background:

```
cmd_bgcolor(0x402000);
cmd_progress(20, 50, 120, 4, 0, 9000, 65535);
```
5.37 CMD_SCROLLBAR – draw a scroll bar

C prototype

```c
void cmd_scrollbar( int16_t x,
                    int16_t y,
                    int16_t w,
                    int16_t h,
                    uint16_t options,
                    uint16_t val,
                    uint16_t size,
                    uint16_t range );
```

Parameters

- **x**
  - x-coordinate of scroll bar top-left, in pixels
- **y**
  - y-coordinate of scroll bar top-left, in pixels
- **w**
  - Width of scroll bar, in pixels. If width is greater than height, the scroll bar is drawn horizontally
- **h**
  - Height of scroll bar, in pixels. If height is greater than width, the scroll bar is drawn vertically
- **options**
  - By default the scroll bar is drawn with a 3D effect and the value of options is zero. Options OPT_FLAT remove the 3D effect and its value is 256
- **val**
  - Displayed value of scroll bar, between 0 and range inclusive
**range**

Maximum value

**Description**

Refer to CMD_PROGRESS for more information on physical dimension.

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SCROLLBAR(0xffffff11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>val</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+18</td>
<td>Range</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

A scroll bar indicating 10-50%:

```
cmd_scrollbar(20, 50, 120, 8, 0, 10, 40, 100);
```

Without the 3D look:

```
cmd_scrollbar(20, 50, 120, 8, OPT_FLAT, 10, 40, 100);
```

A brown-themed vertical scroll bar:
5.38 CMD_SLIDER – draw a slider

C prototype

```c
void cmd_slider(int16_t x,
                int16_t y,
                int16_t w,
                int16_t h,
                uint16_t options,
                uint16_t val,
                uint16_t range);
```

Parameters

- `x`
  - x-coordinate of slider top-left, in pixels
- `y`
  - y-coordinate of slider top-left, in pixels
- `w`
width of slider, in pixels. If width is greater than height, the scroll bar is drawn horizontally

\( h \)

height of slider, in pixels. If height is greater than width, the scroll bar is drawn vertically

\textbf{options}

By default the slider is drawn with a 3D effect. \texttt{OPT_FLAT} removes the 3D effect

\textbf{val}

Displayed value of slider, between 0 and range inclusive

\textbf{range}

Maximum value

\textbf{Description}

Refer to \texttt{CMD_PROGRESS} for more information on physical Dimension.

\textbf{Command layout}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>\texttt{CMD_SLIDER(0xffffff10)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>\texttt{X}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>\texttt{Y}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>\texttt{W}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>\texttt{H}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>\texttt{options}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+14</td>
<td>\texttt{val}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>\texttt{Range}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{Examples}

A slider set to 50%:

\begin{verbatim}
    cmd_slider(20, 50, 120, 8, 0, 50, 100);
\end{verbatim}
Without the 3D look:

```c
cmd_slider(20, 50, 120, 8, OPT_FLAT, 50, 100);
```

A brown-themed vertical slider with range 0-65535:

```c
cmdbgcolor(0x402000);
cmdfgcolor(0x703800);
cmdslider(76, 10, 8, 100, 0, 20000, 65535);
```

### 5.39 CMD_DIAL – draw a rotary dial control

```c
``
C prototype

```c
void cmd_dial( int16_t x,
                   int16_t y,
                   int16_t r,
                   uint16_t options,
                   uint16_t val );
```

Parameters

- **x**
  - x-coordinate of dial center, in pixels

- **y**
  - y-coordinate of dial center, in pixels

- **r**
  - radius of dial, in pixels.

Options

By default the dial is drawn with a 3D effect and the value of options is zero. Options OPT_FLAT remove the 3D effect and its value is 256

- **val**
  - Specify the position of dial points by setting value between 0 and 65535 inclusive. 0 means that the dial points straight down, 0x4000 left, 0x8000 up, and 0xc000 right.

Description

The details of physical dimension are

- The marker is a line of width \( r \times (12/256) \), drawn at a distance \( r \times (140/256) \) to \( r \times (210/256) \) from the center

Refer to [Co-processor engine widgets physical dimensions](#) for more information.

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_DIAL(0xffffff2d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>val</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

A dial set to 50%:

```
cmd_dial(80, 60, 55, 0, 0x8000);
```

Without the 3D look:

```
cmd_dial(80, 60, 55, OPT_FLAT, 0x8000);
```

Dials set to 0%, 33% and 66%:

```
cmd_dial(28, 60, 24, 0, 0x0000);
cmd_text(28, 100, 26, OPT_CENTER, "0%");
cmd_dial(80, 60, 24, 0, 0x5555);
cmd_text(80, 100, 26, OPT_CENTER, "33%");
cmd_dial(132, 60, 24, 0, 0xaaaa);
cmd_text(132, 100, 26, OPT_CENTER, "66");
```
5.40 CMD_TOGGLE – draw a toggle switch

C prototype

```c
void cmd_toggle( int16_t x,
                 int16_t y,
                 int16_t w,
                 int16_t font,
                 uint16_t options,
                 uint16_t state,
                 const char* s );
```

Parameters

- **x**
  - x-coordinate of top-left of toggle, in pixels

- **y**
  - y-coordinate of top-left of toggle, in pixels

- **w**
  - width of toggle, in pixels

- **font**
  - font to use for text, 0-31. See [ROM and RAM Fonts](#)

- **options**
  - By default the toggle is drawn with a 3D effect and the value of options is zero. Options OPT_FLAT remove the 3D effect and its value is 256

- **state**
  - state of the toggle: 0 is off, 65535 is on.
S

String label for toggle. A character value of 255 (in C it can be written as \xff) separates the two labels.

Description

The details of physical dimension are:

- Widget height (h) is font height * 20/16 pixel
- Outer bar radius (r) is font height * (10/16)
- Knob radius is r-1.5 pixel, where r is the outer bar radius above.
- The center of outer bar 's left round head is at (x, y + r/2) coordinate.

Refer to Co-processor engine widgets physical dimensions for more information.

Command layout

| +0   | CMD_TOGGLE(0xffffff12) |
| +4   | X                     |
| +6   | Y                     |
| +8   | W                     |
| +10  | Font                  |
| +12  | Options               |
| +14  | State                 |
| +16  | S                     |
| ..   | ..                    |
| ..   | 0                     |
Examples

Using a medium font, in the two states

![Image of two states: no and yes]

```
cmd_toggle(60, 20, 33, 27, 0, 0, "no" "\xff" "yes");
cmd_toggle(60, 60, 33, 27, 0, 65535, "no" "\xff" "yes");
```

Without the 3D look

![Image of two states: no and yes without 3D look]

```
cmd_toggle(60, 20, 33, 27, OPT_FLAT, 0, "no" "\xff" "yes");
cmd_toggle(60, 60, 33, 27, OPT_FLAT, 65535, "no" "\xff" "yes");
```

With different background and foreground colors:

![Image of two states: no and yes with different colors]

```
cmdbgcolor(0x402000);
cmdbgcolor(0x703800);
cmd_toggle(60, 20, 33, 27, 0, 0, "no" "\xff" "yes");
cmd_toggle(60, 60, 33, 27, 0, 65535, "no" "\xff" "yes");
```
5.41 CMD_TEXT - draw text

C prototype

```c
void cmd_text( int16_t x,
               int16_t y,
               int16_t font,
               uint16_t options,
               const char* s );
```

Parameters

- **x**
  - x-coordinate of text base, in pixels
- **y**
  - y-coordinate of text base, in pixels
- **font**
  - Font to use for text, 0-31. See [ROM and RAM Fonts](#)
- **options**
  - By default (x,y) is the top-left pixel of the text and the value of options is zero. OPT_CENTERX centers the text horizontally, OPT_CENTERY centers it vertically. OPT_CENTER centers the text in both directions. OPT_RIGHTX right-justifies the text, so that the x is the rightmost pixel.

Text string

The text string itself which should be terminated by a null character (ASCII code 0x0)

Command layout

```
+0  CMD_TEXT(0xffffffffc)
```
Examples

Plain text at (0,0) in the largest font:

![Text!](image)

```c
cmd_text(0, 0, 31, 0, "Text!");
```

Using a smaller font:

![Text!](image)

```c
cmd_text(0, 0, 26, 0, "Text!");
```

Centered horizontally:

![Text!](image)

```c
cmd_text(80, 60, 31, OPT_CENTERX, "Text!");
```

Right-justified:
cmd_text(80, 60, 31, OPT_RIGHTX, "Text!");

Centered vertically:

cmd_text(80, 60, 31, OPT_CENTERY, "Text!");

Centered both horizontally and vertically:

cmd_text(80, 60, 31, OPT_CENTER, "Text!");
5.42 CMD_SETBASE – Set the base for number output

C prototype

```c
void cmd_setbase( uint32_t b );
```

Parameters

- `b`
  Numeric base, valid values are from 2 to 36, examples are: 2 for binary, 8 for octal, 10 for decimal, 16 for hexadecimal.

Description

Set up numeric base for CMD_NUMBER

Command layout

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SETBASE(0xfffff38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

The number 123456 displayed in decimal, hexadecimal and binary:
5.43 CMD_NUMBER - draw number

C prototype

```c
void cmd_number( int16_t x,
                int16_t y,
                int16_t font,
                uint16_t options,
                int32_t n );
```

Parameters

- **x**: x-coordinate of text base, in pixels
- **y**
y-coordinate of text base, in pixels

font

font to use for text, 0-31. See ROM and RAM Fonts

options

By default (x,y) is the top-left pixel of the text. OPT_CENTERX centers the text horizontally, OPT_CENTERY centers it vertically. OPT_CENTER centers the text in both directions. OPT_RIGHTX right-justifies the text, so that the x is the rightmost pixel. By default the number is displayed with no leading zeroes, but if a width 1-9 is specified in the options, then the number is padded if necessary with leading zeroes so that it has the given width. If OPT_SIGNED is given, the number is treated as signed, and prefixed by a minus sign if negative.

n

The number to display, is either unsigned or signed 32-bit, in the base specified in the preceding CMD_SETBASE. If no CMD_SETBASE appears before CMD_NUMBER, it will be in decimal base.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command layout</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_NUMBER(0xffffffff2e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Font</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

A number:

\[
\text{cmd\_number(20, 60, 31, 0, 42)};
\]

Centered:

\[
\text{cmd\_number(80, 60, 31, OPT\_CENTER, 42)};
\]

Signed output of positive and negative numbers:

\[
\text{cmd\_number(20, 20, 31, OPT\_SIGNED, 42)};
\]

\[
\text{cmd\_number(20, 60, 31, OPT\_SIGNED, -42)};
\]
5.44 CMD_LOADIDENTITY - Set the current matrix to the identity matrix

This command instructs the co-processor engine of the FT81X to set the current matrix to the identity matrix, so that the co-processor engine is able to form the new matrix as requested by CMD_SCALE, CMD_ROTATE, CMD_TRANSLATE command.

For more information on the identity matrix, refer to the Bitmap Transformation Matrix section.

C prototype

void cmd_loadidentity( );

Command layout

| +0 | CMD_LOADIDENTITY(0xffffff26) |

5.45 CMD_SETMATRIX - write the current matrix to the display list

The co-processor engine assigns the value of the current matrix to the bitmap transform matrix of the graphics engine by generating display list commands, i.e., BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A-F. After this command, the following bitmap rendering operation will be affected by the new transform matrix.

C prototype

void cmd_setmatrix( );

Command layout

| +0 | CMD_SETMATRIX(0xffffff2a) |

Parameter

None
5.46 CMD_GETMATRIX - retrieves the current matrix coefficients

Retrieves the current matrix within the context of the co-processor engine. Note the matrix within the context of the co-processor engine will not apply to the bitmap transformation until it is passed to the graphics engine through CMD_SETMATRIX.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_getmatrix( int32_t a,
                   int32_t b,
                   int32_t c,
                   int32_t d,
                   int32_t e,
                   int32_t f );
```

Parameters

- **a**
  
  Output parameter; written with matrix coefficient a. See the parameter of the command BITMAP_TRANSFORM_A for formatting.

- **b**
  
  Output parameter; written with matrix coefficient b. See the parameter b of the command BITMAP_TRANSFORM_B for formatting.

- **c**
  
  Output parameter; written with matrix coefficient c. See the parameter c of the command BITMAP_TRANSFORM_C for formatting.

- **d**
  
  Output parameter; written with matrix coefficient d. See the parameter d of the command BITMAP_TRANSFORM_D for formatting.

- **e**
  
  Output parameter; written with matrix coefficient e. See the parameter e of the command BITMAP_TRANSFORM_E for formatting.

- **f**
  
  Output parameter; written with matrix coefficient f. See the parameter f of the command BITMAP_TRANSFORM_F for formatting.

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_GETMATRIX(0xffffff33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.47 CMD_GETPTR - get the end memory address of data inflated by CMD_INFLATE

C prototype

```c
void cmd_getptr( uint32_t result
    );
```

Parameters

- **result**
  
  The end address of decompressed data done by **CMD_INFLATE**.
  
  The starting address of decompressed data was specified by **CMD_INFLATE**, while the end address of decompressed data can be retrieved by this command.
  
  It is one out parameter and requires a single dummy parameter input of any value to run. This input value is then replaced with the actual result by the FT81x device in the same FIFO location. After execution of this command the user must read the FIFO location to obtain the result.

Command layout

```
+0  CMD_GETPTR (0xffffff23)
+4  result
```

Examples

```c
cmd_inflate(1000); //Decompress the data into RAM_G + 1000
......
While(rd16(REG_CMD_WRITE) != rd16(REG_CMD_READ)); //Wait till the compression was done

uint16_t x = rd16(REG_CMD_WRITE);
uint32_t ending_address = 0;
cmd_getptr(0);
ending_address = rd32(RAM_CMD + x + 4);
```

**Code snippet 11 CMD_GETPTR command example**
5.48 CMD_GETPROPS - get the image properties decompressed by CMD_LOADIMAGE

C prototype

```c
void cmd_getprops( uint32_t ptr, uint32_t width, uint32_t height);
```

Parameters

- **ptr**
  - The address of the image in RAM_G which was decompressed by the last CMD_LOADIMAGE before this command.
  - It is an output parameter.

- **width**
  - The width of the image which was decompressed by the last CMD_LOADIMAGE before this command.
  - It is an output parameter.

- **height**
  - The height of the image which was decompressed by the last CMD_LOADIMAGE before this command.
  - It is an output parameter.

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CMD_GETPROPS (0xffffff25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>ptr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>height</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description

This command is used to retrieve the properties of the image which is decompressed by CMD_LOADIMAGE. Respective image properties are updated by the coprocessor after this command is executed successfully.

Examples

Please refer to the CMD_GETPTR.

5.49 CMD_SCALE - apply a scale to the current matrix

C prototype

```c
void cmd_scale( int32_t sx, int32_t sy );
```

Parameters

- **sx**
  - x scale factor, in signed 16. 16 bit fixed-point form.

- **sy**
y scale factor, in signed 16. 16 bit fixed-point form.

**Command layout**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SCALE(0xffffffff28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>sx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>sy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

To zoom a bitmap 2X:

```c
 cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS));
 cmd_loadidentity();
 cmd_scale(2 * 65536, 2 * 65536);
 cmd_setmatrix();
 cmd(VERTEX2II(68, 28, 0, 0));
```

To zoom a bitmap 2X around its center:

```c
 cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS));
 cmd_loadidentity();
 cmd_translate(65536 * 32, 65536 * 32);
 cmd_scale(2 * 65536, 2 * 65536);
 cmd_translate(65536 * -32, 65536 * -32);
 cmd_setmatrix();
 cmd(VERTEX2II(68, 28, 0, 0));
```
5.50 CMD_ROTATE - apply a rotation to the current matrix

C prototype

```c
void cmd_rotate( int32_t a );
```

Parameters

- `a`

Clockwise rotation angle, in units of 1/65536 of a circle

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CMD_ROTATE(0xffffff29)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td><code>a</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

To rotate the bitmap clockwise by 10 degrees with respect to the top left of the bitmap:

```c
cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS));
cmd_loadidentity();
cmd_rotate(10 * 65536 / 360);
cmd_setmatrix();
cmd(VERTEX2II(68, 28, 0, 0));
```

To rotate the bitmap counter clockwise by 33 degrees wrt top left of the bitmap:

```c
cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS));
cmd_loadidentity();
cmd_rotate(-33 * 65536 / 360);
cmd_setmatrix();
cmd(VERTEX2II(68, 28, 0, 0));
```
Rotating a 64 x 64 bitmap around its center:

```c
cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS));
cmd_loadidentity();
cmd_translate(65536 * 32, 65536 * 32);
cmd_rotate(90 * 65536 / 360);
cmd_translate(65536 * -32, 65536 * -32);
cmd_setmatrix();
cmd(VERTEX2II(68, 28, 0, 0));
```

### 5.51 CMD_TRANSLATE - apply a translation to the current matrix

**C prototype**

```c
void cmd_translate( int32_t tx,
                  int32_t ty );
```

**Parameters**

- **tx**
  
  x translate factor, in signed 16.16 bit fixed-point form.

- **ty**
  
  y translate factor, in signed 16.16 bit fixed-point form.

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CMD_TRANSLATE(0xffffffff27)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Tx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Ty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

To translate the bitmap 20 pixels to the right:

```c
cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS));
cmd_loadidentity();
cmd_translate(20 * 65536, 0);
cmd_setmatrix();
cmd(VERTEX2II(68, 28, 0, 0));
```

To translate the bitmap 20 pixels to the left:

```c
cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS));
cmd_loadidentity();
cmd_translate(-20 * 65536, 0);
cmd_setmatrix();
cmd(VERTEX2II(68, 28, 0, 0));
```

5.52 CMD_CALIBRATE - execute the touch screen calibration routine

The calibration procedure collects three touches from the touch screen, then computes and loads an appropriate matrix into `REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_A-F`. To use the function, create a display list and include `CMD_CALIBRATE`. The co-processor engine overlays the touch targets on the current display list, gathers the calibration input and updates `REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_A-F`.

Please note that this command only applies to RTE and compatibility mode of CTE.

**C prototype**

```c
void cmd_calibrate( uint32_t result );
```

**Parameters**

- result
  
  output parameter; written with 0 on failure of calibration.
Description
The completion of this function is detected when the value of REG_CMD_READ is equal to REG_CMD_WRITE.

Command layout

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_CALIBRATE(0xffffff15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Result</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

```c
cmd_distart();
cmd(CLEAR(1,1,1));
cmd_text(80,30,27,OPT_CENTE,"Please tap on the dot");
cmd_calibrate();
```

Code snippet 12 CMD_CALIBRATE example

---

5.53 CMD_SETROTATE – Rotate the screen

C prototype

```c
void cmd_setrotate( uint32_t r );
```

Parameters

- `r`
  
  The value from 0 to 7. The same definition as the value in REG_ROTATE. Refer to the section Rotation to understand more.

Description

CMD_SETROTATE sets REG_ROTATE to the given value, causing the screen to rotate. It also appropriately adjusts the touch transform matrix so that coordinates of touch points are adjusted to rotated coordinate system.

Command layout

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SETROTATE (0xffffff36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

```c
cmd_setrotate(); //Put the display in portrait mode
```

Code snippet 13 CMD_SETROTATE example
5.54 CMD_SPINNER - start an animated spinner

The spinner is an animated overlay that shows the user that some task is continuing. To trigger the spinner, create a display list and then use CMD_SPINNER. The co-processor engine overlays the spinner on the current display list, swaps the display list to make it visible, then continuously animates until it receives CMD_STOP. REG_MACRO_0 and REG_MACRO_1 registers are utilized to perform the animation kind of effect. The frequency of point’s movement is with respect to the display frame rate configured.

Typically for 480x272 display panels the display rate is ~60fps. For style 0 and 60fps, the point repeats the sequence within 2 seconds. For style 1 and 60fps, the point repeats the sequence within 1.25 seconds. For style 2 and 60fps, the clock hand repeats the sequence within 2 seconds. For style 3 and 60fps, the moving dots repeat the sequence within 1 second.

Note that only one of CMD_SKETCH, CMD_SCREENSAVER, or CMD_SPINNER can be active at one time.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_spinner( int16_t x,
                   int16_t y,
                   uint16_t style,
                   uint16_t scale );
```

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CMD_SPINNER(0xffffffff16)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>Scale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parameters

X
The X coordinate of top left of spinner

Y
The Y coordinate of top left of spinner

Style
The style of spinner. Valid range is from 0 to 3.

Scale
The scaling coefficient of spinner. 0 means no scaling.

Examples

Create a display list, then start the spinner:

```
cmd_dlstart();
cmd(CLEAR(1,1,1));
cmd_text(80, 30, 27, OPT_CENTER, "Please wait...");
cmd_spinner(80, 60, 0, 0);
```

Spinner style 0, a circle of dots:

```
cmd_spinner(80, 60, 0, 0);
```
Style 1, a line of dots:

```
cmd_spinner(80, 60, 1, 0);
```

Style 2, a rotating clock hand:

```
cmd_spinner(80, 60, 2, 0);
```

Style 3, two orbiting dots:

```
cmd_spinner(80, 60, 3, 0);
```
Half screen, scale 1:

```
cmd_spinner(80, 60, 0, 1);
```

Full screen, scale 2:

```
cmd_spinner(80, 60, 0, 2);
```
5.55 CMD_SCREENSAVER - start an animated screensaver

After the screensaver command, the co-processor engine continuously updates REG_MACRO_0 with VERTEX2F with varying (x,y) coordinates. With an appropriate display list, this causes a bitmap to move around the screen without any MCU work. Command CMD_STOP stops the update process.

Note that only one of CMD_SKETCH, CMD_SCREENSAVER, or CMD_SPINNER can be active at one time.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_screensaver( );
```

Description

REG_MACRO_0 is updated with respect to frame rate (depending on the display registers configuration). Typically for a 480x272 display the frame rate is around 60 frames per second.

Command layout

```
+0  CMD_SCREENSAVER(0xffffff2f)
```

Examples

To start the screensaver, create a display list using a MACRO instruction – the co-processor engine will update it continuously:

```c
void cmd_screensaver();
cmd(BITMAP_SOURCE());
cmd(BITMAP_LAYOUT(RGB565, 128, 64));
cmd(BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST,BORDER,BORDER, 40, 30));
cmd(BEGIN(BITMAPS));
cmd(MACRO(0));
cmd(DISPLAY());
```

Code snippet 14 CMD_SCREENSAVER example

Here is the result:
5.56 CMD_SKETCH - start a continuous sketch update

The Co-processor engine continuously samples the touch inputs and paints pixels into a bitmap, according to the given touch (x, y). This means that the user touch inputs are drawn into the bitmap without any need for MCU work. **CMD_STOP** is to be sent to stop the sketch process.

Note that only one of **CMD_SKETCH**, **CMDSCREENSAVER**, or **CMD_SPINNER** can be active at one time.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_sketch( int16_t x, int16_t y, uint16_t w, uint16_t h, uint32_t ptr, uint16_t format );
```

**Parameters**

- **x**
  - x-coordinate of sketch area top-left, in pixels
- **y**
  - y-coordinate of sketch area top-left, in pixels
- **w**
  - Width of sketch area, in pixels
- **h**
  - Height of sketch area, in pixels
- **ptr**
  - Base address of sketch bitmap
- **format**
  - Format of sketch bitmap, either L1 or L8

**Description**

Note that update frequency of bitmap data in graphics memory depends on the sampling frequency of the built-in ADC circuit of the FT81X, which is up to 1000 Hz.
Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SKETCH(0xffffffff30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>Ptr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>Format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

To start sketching into a 480x272 L1 bitmap:

```c
cmd_memzero(0, 480 * 272 / 8);
.cmd_sketch(0, 0, 480, 272, 0, L1);

//Then to display the bitmap
.cmd(BITMAP_SOURCE());
.cmd(BITMAP_LAYOUT(L1, 60, 272));
.cmd(BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, 480, 272));
.cmd(BEGIN_BITMAPS());
.cmd(VERTEX2II(0, 0, 0, 0));

//Finally, to stop sketch updates
.cmd_stop();
```

Code snippet 15 CMD_SKETCH example
5.57 CMD_STOP - stop any of spinner, screensaver or sketch

This command is to inform the co-processor engine to stop the periodic operation, which is triggered by CMD_SKETCH, CMD_SPINNER or CMD_SCREENSAVER.

C prototype

void cmd_stop();

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>+0</th>
<th>CMD_STOP(0xffffff17)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Parameters

None

Description

For CMD_SPINNER and CMD_SCREENSAVER, REG_MACRO_0 and REG_MACRO_1 updating will be stopped.

For CMD_SKETCH or CMD_CSKETCH, the bitmap data in RAM_G updating will be stopped.

Examples

See CMD_SKETCH, CMD_CSKETCH, CMD_SPINNER, CMD_SCREENSAVER
5.58 CMD_SETFONT - set up a custom font

CMD_SETFONT is used to register one custom defined bitmap font into the co-processor engine. After registration, the co-processor engine is able to use the bitmap font with corresponding commands.

For further details about how to set up a custom font, refer to ROM and RAM Fonts.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_setfont( uint32_t font,
                 uint32_t ptr );
```

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SETFONT(0xffffff2b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Font</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>Ptr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

- **font**
  The bitmap handle from 0 to 31

- **ptr**
  The metrics block address in RAM. 4 bytes aligned is required.

Examples

With a suitable font metrics block loaded in RAM at address 1000, to set it up for use with objects as font 7:

```c
cmd_setfont(7, 1000);
```

```c
cmd_button(20, 20, 120, 40, 7, 0, "custom font!");
```

Code snippet 16 CMD_SETFONT example

5.59 CMD_SETFONT2 - set up a custom font

To use a custom font with the co-processor objects, create the font definition data in RAM_G and issue CMD_SETFONT2, as described in ROM and RAM Fonts.

For details about how to set up a custom font, refer to ROM and RAM Fonts.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_setfont2( uint32_t font,
                   uint32_t ptr,
                   uint32_t firstchar );
```
**Parameters**

- **font**
  The bitmap handle from 0 to 31

- **ptr**
  32 bit aligned memory address in RAM_G of font metrics block

- **firstchar**
  The ASCII value of first character in the font.

**Examples**

With a suitable font metrics block loaded in RAM_G at address 100000, first character’s ASCII value 32, to use it for font 20:

```c
cmd_setfont2(20, 100000, 32);
cmd_button(15, 30, 130, 20, 18, 0, "This is font 18");
cmd_button(15, 60, 130, 20, 20, 0, "This is font 20");
```

**Code snippet 17 CMD_SETFONT2 example**
5.60 CMD_SETSCRATCH - set the scratch bitmap for widget use

Graphical objects use a bitmap handle for rendering. By default this is bitmap handle 15. This command allows it to be set to any bitmap handle. This command enables user to utilize bitmap handle 15 safely.

**C prototype**

```c
void cmd_setscratch( uint32_t handle);
```

**Parameters**

- **handle**
  
  bitmap handle number, 0~31

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SETSCRATCH (0xffffff3c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>Handle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

With the setscratch command, set the handle 31, handle 15 is available for application use, for example as a font:

```c
#include <lib/bt_font.h>
#include <lib/bt_bitmap.h>

uint32_t handle = 15;

void cmd_setfont2(uint32_t index, uint32_t size, uint32_t color, uint32_t handle);
void cmd_button(uint32_t x, uint32_t y, uint16_t width, uint16_t height, uint32_t handle, char *text);

// Set the scratch handle to 31
void cmd_setscratch(uint32_t handle);

// Set the font to handle 31
void cmd_setfont2(uint32_t index, uint32_t size, uint32_t color, uint32_t handle);

// Set a button to use font 15
void cmd_button(uint32_t x, uint32_t y, uint16_t width, uint16_t height, uint32_t handle, char *text);

// Restore bitmap handle 31 to ROM Font number 31.
void cmd_romfont(uint32_t font, uint32_t handle);
```

Code snippet 18 CMD_SETSCRATCH example

```
cmd_setscratch(31);
cmd_setfont2(15, 100000, 32);
cmd_button(15, 30, 130, 20, 15, 0, "This is font 15");

// Restore bitmap handle 31 to ROM Font number 31.
cmd_romfont(31, 31);
```

5.61 CMD_ROMFONT – load a ROM font into bitmap handle

By default ROM fonts 16-31 are loaded into bitmap handles 16-31. This command allows any ROM font 16-34 to be loaded into any bitmap handle.

**C prototype**

```c
void cmd_romfont( uint32_t font,
```
uint32_t romslot ;

Parameters

font

bitmap handle number, 0~31

romslot

ROM font number, 16~34

Command layout

| +0 | CMD_ROMFONT (0xffffffff) |
| +4 | font |
| +8 | romslot |

Examples

Loading hardware fonts 31-34 into bitmap handle 1:

Code snippet 19 CMD_ROMFONT example

5.62 CMD_TRACK - track touches for a graphics object

The FT81X can assist the MCU in tracking touches on graphical objects. For example touches on dial objects can be reported as angles, saving computation load of the MCU. To do this, the MCU draws the object using a chosen tag value, and registers a track area for that tag.

Any touch on that object is then reported in REG_TRACKER as the first touch point, REG_TRACKER_1 as the second touch, REG_TRACKER_2 as the third touch, REG_TRACKER_3 as the fourth touch point, REG_TRACKER_4 as the fifth touch point.

NOTE: Multiple touch points are only available with capacitive displays (and FT811/FT813 controllers)

C prototype

void cmd_track( int16_t x,
int16_t y,
int16_t w,
int16_t h,
int16_t tag);

Parameters

x
For linear tracker functionality, x-coordinate of track area top-left, in pixels.
For rotary tracker functionality, x-coordinate of track area center, in pixels.

y
For linear tracker functionality, y-coordinate of track area top-left, in pixels.
For rotary tracker functionality, y-coordinate of track area center, in pixels.

w
Width of track area, in pixels.

h
Height of track area, in pixels.

Note:
A w and h of (1,1) means that the tracker is rotary, and reports an angle value in REG_TRACKER. A w and h of (0,0) disables the track functionality of the co-processor engine. Other values mean that the tracker is linear, and reports values along its length from 0 to 65535 in REG_TRACKER.

tag
tag of the graphics object to be tracked, 1-255

Command layout

| +0       | CMD_TRACK(0xffffff2c) |
| +4       | X                     |
| +6       | Y                     |
| +8       | W                     |
| +10      | h                     |
| +12      | tag                   |

Description

The Co-processor engine tracks the graphics object in rotary tracker mode and linear tracker mode:

- rotary tracker mode – Track the angle between the touch point and the center of the graphics object specified by the tag value. The value is in units of 1/65536 of a circle. 0
means that the angle is straight down, 0x4000 left, 0x8000 up, and 0xC000 right from the center.

- Linear tracker mode – If parameter $w$ is greater than $h$, track the relative distance of the touch point to the width of the graphics object specified by the tag value. If parameter $w$ is not greater than $h$, track the relative distance of touch points to the height of the graphics object specified by the tag value. The value is in units of 1/65536 of the width or height of the graphics object. The distance of the touch point refers to the distance from the top left pixel of graphics object to the coordinate of the touch point.

Please note that the behavior of CMD_TRACK is not defined if the center of the track object (in case of rotary track) or top left of the track object (in case of linear track) is outside the visible region in display panel.

**Examples**

Horizontal track of rectangle dimension 40x12 pixels and the present touch is at 50%:

```c
dl( CLEAR_COLOR_RGB(5, 45, 110) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(255, 168, 64) );
dl( CLEAR(1, 1, 1) );
dl( BEGIN(RECTS) );
dl( VERTEX2F(60 * 16, 50 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(100 * 16, 62 * 16) );
dl( COLOR_RGB(255, 0, 0) );
dl( VERTEX2F(60 * 16, 50 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(80 * 16, 62 * 16) );
dl( COLOR_MASK(0, 0, 0, 0) );
dl( TAG(1) );
dl( VERTEX2F(60 * 16, 50 * 16) );
dl( VERTEX2F(100 * 16, 62 * 16) );
cmd_track(60 * 16, 50 * 16, 40, 12, 1);
```

Vertical track of rectangle dimension 12x40 pixels and the present touch is at 50%:
Circular track centered at (80,60) display location
To draw a dial with tag 33 centered at (80, 60), adjustable by touch:

```c
uint16_t angle = 0x8000;
cmd_track(80, 60, 1, 1, 33);

while (1) {
    ...
    cmd(TAG(33));
    cmd_dial(80, 60, 55, 0, angle);
    ...

    uint32_t tracker = rd32(REGTRACKER);
    if ((tracker & 0xff) == 33)
        angle = tracker >> 16;
    ...
}
```

To make an adjustable slider with tag 34:

```c
uint16_t val = 0x8000;
cmd_track(20, 50, 120, 8, 34);

while (1) {
    ...
    cmd(TAG(34));
    cmd_slider(20, 50, 120, 8, val, 65535);
    ...

    uint32_t tracker = rd32(REG_TRACKER);
    if ((tracker & 0xff) == 34)
        val = tracker >> 16;
    ...
}
```
5.63 CMD_SNAPSHOt - take a snapshot of the current screen

This command causes the co-processor engine to take a snapshot of the current screen, and write the result into RAM_G as an ARGB4 bitmap. The size of the bitmap is the size of the screen, given by the REG_HSIZE and REG_VSIZE registers.

During the snapshot process, the display should be disabled by setting REG_PCLK to 0 to avoid display glitch.

Because the co-processor engine needs to write the result into the destination address, the destination address must be never used or referenced by the graphics engine.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_snapshot( uint32_t ptr );
```

Parameters

- **ptr**
  
  Snapshot destination address, in RAM_G

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SNAPSHOt(0xffffff1f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>ptr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

To take a snapshot of the current 160 x 120 screens, then use it as a bitmap in the new display list:

```
wr(REG_PCLK,0); //Turn off the PCLK
wr16(REG_HSIZE,120);
wr16(REG_WSIZE,160);
cmd_snapshot(0); //Taking snapshot.
wr(REG_PCLK,5); //Turn on the PCLK
wr16(REG_HSIZE,272);
wr16(REG_WSIZE,480);
cmd_dlstart();
cmd(CLEAR(1,1,1));
cmd(BITMAP_SOURCE(0));
cmd(BITMAP_LAYOUT(ARGB4, 2 * 160, 120));
cmd(BITMAP_SIZE(NEAREST, BORDER, BORDER, 160, 120));
cmd(BEGIN_BITMAPS);
cmd(VERTEX2II(10, 10, 0, 0));
```

**Code snippet 20 CMD_SNAPSHOt 160x120–screen**
5.64 CMD_SNAPSHOT2 - take a snapshot of part of the current screen

The snapshot command causes the co-processor to take a snapshot of part of the current screen, and write it into graphics memory as a bitmap. The size, position and format of the bitmap may be specified. During the snapshot process, the display output process is suspended. LCD displays can easily tolerate variation in display timing, so there is no noticeable flicker.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_snapshot2( uint32_t fmt,
                     uint32_t ptr,
                     int16_t   x,
                     int16_t   y,
                     int16_t   w,
                     int16_t   h);
```

Parameters

- **fmt**
  - Output bitmap format, one of RGB565, ARGB4 or **0x20**. The value **0x20** produces an ARGB8 format snapshot.
  - See [BITMAP_LAYOUT](#) for format list.

- **ptr**
  - Snapshot destination address, in RAM_G

- **x**
  - x-coordinate of snapshot area top-left, in pixels

- **y**
  - y-coordinate of snapshot area top-left, in pixels

- **w**
  - width of snapshot area, in pixels. Note when fmt is **0x20**, i.e. in ARGB8 format, the value of width shall be doubled.

- **h**
  - height of snapshot area, in pixels

**Command layout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SNAPSHOT2(0xffffffff7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>fmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>ptr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

To take a 32x32 snapshot of the top-left of the screen, then use it as a bitmap in the new display list:

```c
cmd_snapshot2(RGB565, 0, 0, 0, 32, 32);
cmd_dlint();
```

```c
cmd_setbitmap(0, RGB565, 32, 32);
cmd(CLEAR(1,1,1));
cmd(BEGIN_BITMAPS));
cmd(VERTEX2II(10,10,0,0));
```

Note:

For **ARGB8** format, pixel memory layout is as below:

```
<p>| | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

5.65 CMD_SETBITMAP – set up display list for bitmap

This command will generate the corresponding display list commands (**BITMAP_SOURCE\BITMAP_LAYOUT\BITMAP_SIZE**) for given bitmap information, sparing the effort of writing display list manually.

The parameters filter/wrapx/wrapy in BITAMP_SIZE is always set to NEAREST/BORDER/BORDER value in the generated display list commands.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_setbitmap( uint32_t addr,
               uint16_t fmt,
               uint16_t width,
               uint16_t height );
```

Parameters

- **addr**
  - Address of bitmap data in RAM_G.

- **fmt**
Bitmap format, see the definition in `BITMAP_LAYOUT`.

**width**
bitmap width, in pixels.

**height**
bitmap height, in pixels

## Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_SETBITMAP(0xffff ff43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>addr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>fmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>height</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples

See [CMD_SNAPSHOT2](#) - take a snapshot of part of the current screen.

### Note

Two bytes needs to be appended after last parameter for 4 bytes alignment
5.66 CMD_LOGO - play FTDI logo animation

The logo command causes the co-processor engine to play back a short animation of the FTDI logo. During logo playback the MCU should not access any FT81X resources. After 2.5 seconds have elapsed, the co-processor engine writes zero to REG_CMD_READ and REG_CMD_WRITE, and starts waiting for commands. After this command is complete, the MCU shall write the next command to the starting address of RAM_CMD.

C prototype

```c
void cmd_logo( );
```

Command layout

| +0             | CMD_LOGO(0xffffffff) |

Examples

To play back the logo animation:

```c
void cmd_logo();

delay(3000);  // Optional to wait

while( (0 != rd16(REG_CMD_WRITE)) &&
       (rd16(REG_CMD_WRITE) != rd16(REG_CMD_READ) )); // Wait till both read & write pointer register are equal to zero
```

Code snippet 22 CMD_LOGO command example

5.67 CMD_CSKETCH – Deprecated

This command is the legacy command from the FT801 chip. Users are recommended to use “CMD_SKETCH” for FT81X since it works for both RTE and CTE.
C prototype

```c
void cmd_csketch( int16_t x,
                  int16_t y,
                  uint16_t w,
                  uint16_t h,
                  uint32_t ptr,
                  uint16_t format,
                  uint16_t freq);
```

Command layout

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+0</td>
<td>CMD_CSKETCH(0xffffff35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+8</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+10</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12</td>
<td>Ptr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+16</td>
<td>Format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+18</td>
<td>Freq</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

- **x**
  - x-coordinate of sketch area top-left, in pixels
- **y**
  - y-coordinate of sketch area top-left, in pixels
- **w**
  - Width of sketch area, in pixels
- **h**
  - Height of sketch area, in pixels
- **ptr**
  - Base address of sketch bitmap
- **format**
  - Format of sketch bitmap, either L1 or L8
- **Freq**
  - Deprecated.
6 Contact Information

Head Quarters – Singapore

Bridgetek Pte Ltd
178 Paya Lebar Road, #07-03
Singapore 409030
Tel: +65 6547 4827
Fax: +65 6841 6071

E-mail (Sales) sales.apac@brtchip.com
E-mail (Support) support.apac@brtchip.com

Branch Office – Taipei, Taiwan

Bridgetek Pte Ltd, Taiwan Branch
2 Floor, No. 516, Sec. 1, Nei Hu Road, Nei Hu District Taipei 114
Taiwan, R.O.C.
Tel: +886 (2) 8797 5691
Fax: +886 (2) 8751 9737

E-mail (Sales) sales.apac@brtchip.com
E-mail (Support) support.apac@brtchip.com

Branch Office – Glasgow, United Kingdom

Bridgetek Pte. Ltd.
Unit 1, 2 Seaward Place, Centurion Business Park
Glasgow G41 1HH
United Kingdom
Tel: +44 (0) 141 429 2777
Fax: +44 (0) 141 429 2758

E-mail (Sales) sales.emea@brtchip.com
E-mail (Support) support.emea@brtchip.com

Branch Office – Vietnam

Bridgetek VietNam Company Limited
Lutaco Tower Building, 5th Floor, 173A Nguyen Van Troi,
Ward 11, Phu Nhuan District,
Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam
Tel : 08 38453222
Fax : 08 38455222

E-mail (Sales) sales.apac@brtchip.com
E-mail (Support) support.apac@brtchip.com

Web Site

http://brtchip.com/

Distributor and Sales Representatives

Please visit the Sales Network page of the Bridgetek Web site for the contact details of our distributor(s) and sales representative(s) in your country.

System and equipment manufacturers and designers are responsible to ensure that their systems, and any Bridgetek Pte Ltd (BRTChip) devices incorporated in their systems, meet all applicable safety, regulatory and system-level performance requirements. All application-related information in this document (including application descriptions, suggested Bridgetek devices and other materials) is provided for reference only. While Bridgetek has taken care to assure it is accurate, this information is subject to customer confirmation, and Bridgetek disclaims all liability for system designs and for any applications assistance provided by Bridgetek. Use of Bridgetek devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the user’s risk, and the user agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Bridgetek from any and all damages, claims, suits or expense resulting from such use. This document is subject to change without notice. No freedom to use patents or other intellectual property rights is implied by the publication of this document. Neither the whole nor any part of the information contained in, or the product described in this document, may be adapted or reproduced in any material or electronic form without the prior written consent of the copyright holder. Bridgetek Pte Ltd, 178 Paya Lebar Road, #07-03, Singapore 409030. Singapore Registered Company Number: 201542387H.
Appendix A – References

Document References
FT81X Datasheet: DS_FT81X
SAMPLE PROJECTS: http://brtchip.com/SoftwareExamples-eve/

Acronyms and Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terms</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Chip select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTE</td>
<td>Capacitive Touch Engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DL</td>
<td>Display list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVE</td>
<td>Embedded Video Engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPS/fps</td>
<td>Frame Per Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPIO</td>
<td>General Purpose Input/output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hz/KHz/MHz</td>
<td>Hertz/Kilo Hertz/Mega Hertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I²C</td>
<td>Inter-Integrated Circuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSB</td>
<td>least significant bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCU</td>
<td>Micro controller unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB</td>
<td>most significant bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS</td>
<td>operating system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWM</td>
<td>Pulse-width modulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWR</td>
<td>Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>Random access memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM font</td>
<td>Custom font, resided in RAM_G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB</td>
<td>Red Blue Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R/W</td>
<td>Read and Write</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Read only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Memory Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start Address</th>
<th>End Address</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00 0000h</td>
<td>0F FFFFh</td>
<td>1024 KB</td>
<td>RAM_G</td>
<td>General purpose RAM, also called &quot;main memory&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 0000h</td>
<td>30 1FFFh</td>
<td>8 KB</td>
<td>RAM_DL</td>
<td>Display List RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 2000h</td>
<td>30 2FFFh</td>
<td>4 KB</td>
<td>RAM_REG</td>
<td>Registers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 8000h</td>
<td>30 8FFFh</td>
<td>4 KB</td>
<td>RAM_CMD</td>
<td>Co-processor command circular buffer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** The addresses beyond this table are reserved and shall not be read or written unless otherwise specified.

**Note 2:** ROM_FONTROOT is defined as 0x2FFFFC
Appendix B – List of Figures/Tables/Code Snippets

List of Figures

Figure 1: Software Architecture ................................................................................. 10
Figure 2: Getting Started Example ............................................................................. 14
Figure 3: Coordinate plane in units of single pixel precision ............................... 15
Figure 4: Coordinate plane in units of 1/8 pixel precision ................................. 16
Figure 5: The constants of ALPHA_FUNC .............................................................. 93
Figure 6: L1/L2/L4/L8 Pixel Format .......................................................................... 100
Figure 7: ARGB2/1555 Pixel Format ........................................................................ 101
Figure 8: ARGB4/PALETTE4444, RGB332, RGB565/PALETTE565 Pixel Format .... 101
Figure 9: PALETTE8 Pixel Format ............................................................................ 101
Figure 10: STENCIL_OP constants definition ......................................................... 141
Figure 11: FT81X widget list ...................................................................................... 152
Figure 12: FT81X ROM Font List ............................................................................. 156

List of Tables

Table 1 Bitmap rendering performance ..................................................................... 25
Table 2 common registers summary ......................................................................... 43
Table 3 RTE registers summary ............................................................................... 50
Table 4 CTE registers summary ............................................................................... 59
Table 5 Graphics Context ......................................................................................... 89
Table 6 FT81X graphics primitive operation definition ......................................... 94
Table 7 BITMAP_LAYOUT format list ....................................................................... 97
Table 8 BLEND_FUNC constant value definition ..................................................... 114
Table 9 VERTEX_FORMAT and pixel precision ......................................................... 147
Table 10 Widgets color setup table .......................................................................... 153
Table 11 FT81X Font metrics block format .............................................................. 155
Table 12 Co-processor engine graphics state .......................................................... 157
Table 13 Parameter OPTION definition ................................................................... 158

List of Code Snippets

Code snippet 1 Initialization sequence ................................................................. 12
Code snippet 2 Play C8 on the xylophone .............................................................. 12
Code snippet 3 Check the status of sound playing ................................................ 13
Code snippet 4 Stop playing sound ........................................................................ 13
Code snippet 5 Audio playback ................................................................................ 13
Code snippet 6 Check the status of audio playback .............................................. 13
Code snippet 7 Stop the audio playback ................................................................. 13
Code snippet 8 Getting Started ............................................................................... 14
Code snippet 9 color and transparency ................................................................ 24
Code Snippet 10 PALETTE8 drawing example ....................................................... 102
Code snippet 11 CMD_GETPTR command example ............................................ 222
Code snippet 12 CMD_CALIBRATE example ......................................................... 228
Code snippet 13 CMD_SETROTATE example ......................................................... 228
Code snippet 14 CMD_SCREENSAYER example .................................................... 233
Code snippet 15 CMD_SKETCH example ............................................................... 235
List of Registers

Register Definition 1  REG_PCLK Definition .................................................. 26
Register Definition 2  REG_PCLK_POL Definition ............................................ 27
Register Definition 3  REG_CSPREAD Definition ............................................. 27
Register Definition 4  REG_SWIZZLE Definition ............................................... 28
Register Definition 5  REG_DITHER Definition .................................................. 28
Register Definition 6  REG_OUTBITS Definition ................................................. 29
Register Definition 7  REG_ROTATE Definition .................................................. 29
Register Definition 8  REG_VSYNC1 Definition ............................................... 30
Register Definition 9  REG_VSYNC0 Definition .................................................. 30
Register Definition 10 REG_VSIZE Definition ............................................... 30
Register Definition 11 REG_VOFFSET Definition ............................................. 31
Register Definition 12 REG_VCYCLE Definition .............................................. 31
Register Definition 13 REG_HSYNC1 Definition .............................................. 32
Register Definition 14 REG_HSYNC0 Definition .............................................. 32
Register Definition 15 REG_HSIZE Definition ................................................. 32
Register Definition 16 REG_HOFFSET Definition ............................................ 34
Register Definition 17 REG_HCYLE ................................................................. 34
Register Definition 18 REG_DLSWAP Definition .............................................. 35
Register Definition 19 REG_TAG Definition ..................................................... 35
Register Definition 20 REG_TAG_Y Definition .................................................. 36
Register Definition 21 REG_TAG_X Definition .................................................. 36
Register Definition 22 REG_PLAY Definition .................................................... 37
Register Definition 23 REG_SOUND Definition ................................................. 37
Register Definition 24 REG_VOL_SOUN Definition ........................................... 37
Register Definition 25 REG_VOL_PB Definition .............................................. 38
Register Definition 26 REG_PLAYBACK_PLAY Definition .................................... 39
Register Definition 27 REG_PLAYBACK_LOOP Definition .................................... 39
Register Definition 28 REG_PLAYBACK_FORMAT Definition ................................ 40
Register Definition 29 REG_PLAYBACK_FREQ Definition .................................... 41
Register Definition 30 REG_PLAYBACK_READPTR Definition .............................. 41
Register Definition 31 REG_PLAYBACK_LENGTH Definition ................................ 42
Register Definition 32 REG_PLAYBACK_START Definition .................................. 42
Register Definition 33 REG_TOUCH_CONFIG Definition .................................... 43
Register Definition 34 REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_F Definition ........................... 44
Register Definition 35 REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_E Definition ........................... 45
Register Definition 36 REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_D Definition ........................... 46
Register Definition 37 REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_C Definition ........................... 47
Register Definition 38 REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_B Definition ........................... 48
Register Definition 39 REG_TOUCH_TRANSFORM_A Definition ........................... 49
Register Definition 40 REG_TOUCH_TAG Definition .......................................... 51
Register Definition 41 REG_TOUCH_TAG_XY Definition .................................... 52
Register Definition 42 REG_TOUCH_SCREEN_XY Definition ................................ 53
Register Definition 43 REG_TOUCH_DIRECT_Z1Z2 Definition ................................ 54
Register Definition 44 REG_TOUCH_DIRECT_XY ............................................... 54
Register Definition 45 REG_TOUCH_RZ Definition ............................................ 55
Register Definition 46 REG_TOUCH_RAW_XY Definition .................................... 55
Register Definition 47 REG_TOUCH_RZTHRESH Definition .................................................. 56
Register Definition 48 REG_TOUCH_OVERSAMPLE Definition ........................................ 56
Register Definition 49 REG_TOUCH_SETTLE Definition .................................................... 57
Register Definition 50 REG_TOUCH_CHARGE Definition ................................................... 57
Register Definition 51 REG_TOUCH_ADC_MODE Definition ............................................. 58
Register Definition 52 REG_TOUCH_MODE Definition ...................................................... 58
Register Definition 53 REG_CTOUCH_MODE Definition .................................................. 60
Register Definition 54 REG_CTOUCH_EXTENDED Definition ........................................... 61
Register Definition 55 REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH_XY Definition ........................................... 61
Register Definition 56 REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH1_XY Definition ......................................... 62
Register Definition 57 REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH2_XY Definition .......................................... 62
Register Definition 58 REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH3_XY Definition ......................................... 63
Register Definition 59 REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH4_X Definition ........................................... 63
Register Definition 60 REG_CTOUCH_TOUCH4_Y Definition ........................................... 64
Register Definition 61 REG_CTOUCH_RAW_XY Definition .............................................. 64
Register Definition 62 REG_CTOUCH_TAG Definition ....................................................... 65
Register Definition 63 REG_CTOUCH_TAG1 Definition ..................................................... 66
Register Definition 64 REG_CTOUCH_TAG2 Definition ..................................................... 67
Register Definition 65 REG_CTOUCH_TAG3 Definition ..................................................... 68
Register Definition 66 REG_CTOUCH_TAG4 Definition ..................................................... 69
Register Definition 67 REG_CTOUCH_TAG_XY Definition ................................................. 70
Register Definition 68 REG_CTOUCH_TAG1_XY Definition .............................................. 71
Register Definition 69 REG_CTOUCH_TAG2_XY Definition .............................................. 72
Register Definition 70 REG_CTOUCH_TAG3_XY Definition .............................................. 73
Register Definition 71 REG_CTOUCH_TAG4_XY Definition .............................................. 74
Register Definition 72 REG_CMD_DL Definition ............................................................... 75
Register Definition 73 REG_CMD_WRITE Definition ....................................................... 75
Register Definition 74 REG_CMD_READ Definition .......................................................... 76
Register Definition 75 REG_CMDB_SPACE Definition ....................................................... 76
Register Definition 76 REG_CMDB_WRITE Definition ...................................................... 77
Register Definition 77 REG_TRACKER Definition ................................................................ 77
Register Definition 78 REG_TRACKER_1 Definition ......................................................... 78
Register Definition 79 REG_TRACKER_2 Definition ......................................................... 78
Register Definition 80 REG_TRACKER_3 Definition .......................................................... 79
Register Definition 81 REG_TRACKER_4 Definition .......................................................... 79
Register Definition 82 REG_MEDIAFIFO_READ Definition .............................................. 80
Register Definition 83 REG_MEDIAFIFO_WRITE Definition ............................................. 80
Register Definition 84 REG_CPURESET Definition ............................................................ 81
Register Definition 85 REG_PWM_DUTY Definition ........................................................... 81
Register Definition 86 REG_PWM_HZ Definition ............................................................... 82
Register Definition 87 REG_INT_MASK Definition ............................................................ 82
Register Definition 88 REG_INT_EN Definition .................................................................... 83
Register Definition 89 REG_INT_FLAGS Definition ............................................................ 83
Register Definition 90 REG_GPIO_DIR Definition .............................................................. 84
Register Definition 91 REG_GPIO Definition ........................................................................ 84
Register Definition 92 REG_GPIOX_DIR Definition .......................................................... 85
Register Definition 93 REG_GPIOX Definition ..................................................................... 85
Register Definition 94 REG_FREQUENCY Definition ........................................................... 85
Register Definition 95 REG_CLOCK Definition ...................................................................... 86
Register Definition 96 REG_FRAMES Definition ............................................................... 87
Register Definition 97 REG_ID Definition ............................................................................ 87
Register Definition 98 REG_TRIM Definition ........................................................................ 88
Register Definition 99 REG_SPI_WIDTH Definition ........................................................... 88
## Appendix C – Revision History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Changes</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>Initial Draft Release</td>
<td>2015-02-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>First full release</td>
<td>2015-09-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Updated Section 5.5.1 - Table 11 - FT81x Font Metrics block format- Included support for L2 Format in font metrics block. Dual branding to reflect the migration of the product to the Bridgetek name - logo changed, copyright changed, contact information changed.</td>
<td>2016-09-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Section 5.6.2 CMD_TRACK - track touches for a graphics object. Examples (TO make an adjustable slider with tag 34): code snippet error rectified. Migrated the document from dual branding (FTDI/Bridgetek) to Bridgetek. Corrected the typo in Page 88 - Register Definition 99 REG_SPI_WIDTH Definition (REG_SPI_WIDTH) offset value corrected from 0x180 to 0x188. Section 5.5.3 - Step no.4 - Added notes to differentiate between the commands CMD_SETFONT and CMD_SETFONT2.</td>
<td>2018-10-02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>